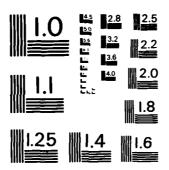
AD-A+31 988	CARMEL CA	ALNINGIII M	CFANN GRAY AND 83 Mga-5181-P	E U S ARMY THRO ASSOCIATES INC RO-VOL-3 F/G 5/9	DUGH 1/6	



MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS - 1963 - A

MGA-5181-MRO

VOLUME III

OPTIMIZATION OF SKILL RETENTION IN THE U.S. ARMY THROUGH INITIAL TRAINING ANALYSIS AND DESIGN:

SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISES

Project Director: Kay E. Rigg

May 1983

McFann-Gray & Associates, Inc. 2100 Garden Road, Suite J Monterey, California 93940 408-373-1111

DTIC FILE COPY

SPONSORED BY THE U.S. ARMY TRAINING BOARD FORT EUSTIS, VIRGINIA 23604 CONTRACT NUMBER: DABT60-82-Q-0022

This document has been approved for public release and sale; its distribution is unlimited.

McFann · Gray & Associates Inc.

STIC ELECTE AUG 3 0 1983

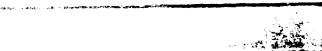
Unclassified
SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE (When Date Entered)

REPORT DOCU	READ INSTRUCTIONS BEFORE COMPLETING FORM					
. REPORT NUMBER		3. RECIPIENT'S CATALOG NUMBER				
0005	AD-A131 988					
4. TITLE (and Substile)		5. TYPE OF REPORT & PERIOD COVERED				
Optimization of Skill	Retention in the U.S.	Technical				
Army Through Initial	Training Analysis and	March 1982 - April 1983				
Design		6. PERFORMING ORG. REPORT NUMBER				
7. AUTHOR(a)		MGA-5181-PRO				
. Au monte		S. CONTRACT OR GRANT NOMBERGO)				
Kau C. Diaa						
Kay E. Rigg		DABT60-82-Q-0022				
9. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NA	ME AND ADDRESS	10. PROGRAM ELEMENT, PROJECT, TASK				
McFann-Gray & Associa	tes. Inc.	AREA & WORK UNIT NUMBERS				
2100 Garden Road - Su						
Monterey, California	93940]				
11. CONTROLLING OFFICE NAME AND U.S. Army Training Bo	D ADDRESS	12. REPORT DATE				
ATTN: ATTG-ATB-TA (M	aru aiom Nicholl	May 1983				
Fort Eustis, VA 2360		13. NUMBER OF PAGES				
	NODRESS(If different from Controlling Office)	15. SECURITY CLASS. (of this report)				
MONITORING AGENCY NAME & A	DDNESS(if different from Controlling Office)	15. SECURITY CLASS. (or this report)				
		Unclassified				
•		15a. DECLASSIFICATION/DOWNGRADING				
		SCHEDULE				
17. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of	the abetract entered in Block 20, If different fr	on Report)				
18. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES		·				
19. KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse	elde if necessary and identify by block number	11)				
Common Tasks Individual Skills Refresher Training	Retention Skill Sustainment	·				
20 APETRACE CONTRACT	olds If necessary and identify by block number	7)				
This report summarize to estimate training trial data. There we software to estimate	es the results of a test of and retention outcomes from ere three test objectives: soldier end-of-course score Il decay over time; and, 3)	the capability of MGA software a small sample of first 1) test the ability of STAR [©] s: 2) to test the ability of				
1		(continuea)				

DD 1 JAN 73 1473 EDITION OF 1 NOV 65 IS OBSOLETE

Carlotte State Commence of the Commence of the

Unclassified
SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE (When Data Entered)



SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE(When Date Entered)

20. Continued

The Army Training Board (ATB) and the Infantry School (USAIS) selected 114 CMF tasks for this test. All training and data collection were conducted by officers and NCOs from TRADOC and USAIS. Data analysis was performed by MGA staff members.

Sixty-eight soldiers were selected at random from two new manning companies to take part in this test. Participants received standard POI task information and demonstration, and were then tested on the task. First trial data were recorded by the task force and transmitted to MGA for analysis.

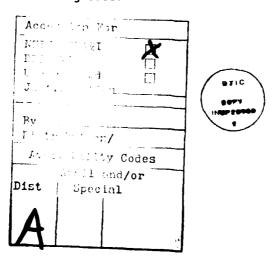
MGA produced the following estimates based on this first trial data: training criterion; the minimum End-of-Course scores; the retention interval in weeks for a decay to 60% correct performance.

The soldiers were trained to criterion, returned to the POI, and then retested on the tasks the day before POI refresher training.

ATB selected 40 tasks for in-unit testing. Eighteen tasks were tested at Fort Campbell after a nineteen week interval and twenty-two tasks were tested at Fort Lewis after a twenty-one week interval.

The major findings of this operational test were:

- ◆ The average MGA end-of-course estimates were within two percentage points of the average observed end-of-course scores for tasks trained to criterion.
- MGA software was calibrated to provide retention estimates at two levels of confidence. At the 99% level of confidence it was expected that 99% of the observed task performance data would exceed MGA estimates. Thirty-eight out of forty, or 95% of the tasks met this expectation. At the 80% confidence level it was expected that 80% of the observed task performance data would exceed the MGA estimates. Thirty-five out of forty, or 87.5% of the tasks met this expectation.
- For these first trial data, MGA software predicts that training to criterion one GO should be sufficient exposure to sustain skill. Ninety-one percent (91%) of the Fort Lewis soldiers scored two consecutive perfect trials after meeting criterion one GO. These soldiers took 72% fewer sustainment training trials to reach criterion that they had required to learn the same tasks in the training base.



Unclassified

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE(When Date Entered)

VOLUME III

OPTIMIZATION OF SKILL RETENTION IN THE U.S. ARMY THROUGH INITIAL TRAINING ANALYSIS AND DESIGN:

SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISES

Project Director: Kay E. Rigg

April 1983

McFann-Gray & Associates, Inc. 2100 Garden Road, Suite J Monterey, California 93940 408-373-1111

SPONSORED BY THE U.S. ARMY TRAINING BOARD FORT EUSTIS, VIRGINIA 23604 CONTRACT NUMBER: DABT60-82-Q-0022

The findings of this report are not to be construed as an official Department of the Army position, unless so designated by other authorized documents.

FIRST AID

081-831-1001

Perform Mouth-to-Mouth Resustation

081-831-1003

Clear an Object From the Throat of a Conscious Victim

081-831-1005

Prevent Shock

081-831-1006

Splint a Suspected Broken Arm or Leg

081-831-1007

Give First Aid for Burns

081-831-1008

Recognize and Give First Aid for Heat Injuries

081-831-1009

Give First Aid for Frost Bite

081-831-1016

Put on a Field or Pressure Dressing

081-831-1017

Put on a Tourniquet

081-831-1025

Administer First Aid for an Open Abdominal Wound

(Continued)

FIRST AID (continued)

081-831-1026

Administer First Aid for a Sucking Chest Wound

NBC

031-503-1001

Maintain an M17-Series Protective Mask

031-503-1002

Put on and Wear an M17-Series Protective Mask

031-503-1003

Store the M17-Series Protective Mask With Hood in its Carrier

031-503-1004

Recognize and React to Chemical or Biological Hazards

031-503-1006

Give the alarm for a chemical or biological (CB) hazard

031-503-1007

Decontaminate Your Skin

031-503-1008

Decontaminate Individual Clothing and Equipment

031-503-1010

Replace the Filters in an M17-Series Protective Mask

(Continued)

NBC (continued)

031-503-1014

Use ABC-M8 Detector Paper to Identify a Chemical Agent

081-503-1015

Put on and Wear Protective Clothing

081-831-1011

Give First Aid to a Nerve-Agent Casualty

081-831-1012

Recognize and Give First Aid to a Blister-Agent Casualty

081-831-1013

Recognize and Give First Aid to a Blood-Agent Casualty

081-831-4009

Drink, Use the Latrine, and Sleep While Wearing Protective Clothing

US MINES

051-192-1002

Install an MI6Al Bounding Antipersonnel Mine (Without Tripwires)

051-192-1008

Install the M21 Metallic Antitank mine

(Continued)

U.S. MINES (continued)

051-192-1012

Disarm an MI6Al Bounding Antipersonnel Mine (Without Tripwires)

051-192-1018

Disarm the M21 metallic antitank mine

051-192-1021

Locate mines by visual means

051-192-1022

Locate mines by probing

051-192-1502

Install and fire/recover an MI8A1 Claymore mine

BRM

071-311-2001

Perform operator maintenance on an M16A1 rifle, magazine, and ammunition

071-311-2002

Load and Unload an MI6AI rifle magazine

071-311-2003

Load, reduce a stoppage, and clear an MI6Al rifle

(Continued)

BRM (continued)

071-311-2007(A)

Fundamentals of shooting

071-311-2007(B)

Zero targets

071-311-2007(C)

Qualify on Known Distance (KD) range

ARM

071-315-2003

Place the AN/PVS-2 Into Operation

071-311-2007

Engage a Target With an MI6Al Rifle

071-311-2303

Mount/Dismount AN/PVS-2 on M16A1 Rifle

M203

071-311-2101

Perform Operator Maintenance on an M203 Grenade Launcher and Ammunition

071-311-2102

Load, Unload, and Clear the M203 Grenade Launcher

(Continued)

M203 (continued)

071-311-2103

Zero an M203 Grenade Launcher

071-311-2103(A)

Firing Positions, Sights, and Sighting for the M203 Grenade Launch

071-311-2103(B)

M203 Qualification and Score Cards

071-311-2103(C)

M203 Window and Distance

071-311-2104

Engage Targets With M203 Grenade Launcher and Apply Immediate Action to Reduce A Stoppage

071-326-0512

Estimate Range

M60 MG

071-312-3001

Load, Reduce A Stoppage, and Clear the M60 Machinegun

071-312-3005

Perform Operator Maintenance on an M60 Machinegun and Ammunition

071-312-3006

Field Zero an M60 Machinegun

(Continued)

M60 MG (continued)

071-312-3007

Prepare a Range Card for an M60 Machinegun

071-312-3008

Qualify With an M60 Machinegun

071-312-3009

Zero an M60 Machinegun on a 10-Meter Range

M72A2 LAW

071-318-2201

Prepare an M72A2 LAW for Firing; Restore M72A2 LAW to Carrying Configuration

071-318-2202

Engage Targets With an M72A2 LAW

071-318-2202(A)

M72A2 Range Reticle

071-318-2203

Apply Immediate Action to Correct a Malfunction on an M72A2 LAW

071-331-0805

Engage Enemy Armor Weak Points

(Continued)

DRAGON

071-317-0000

Prepare an Antiarmor Range Card (DRAGON)

071-317-3301

Conduct a Pre-operational Inspection of the DRAGON Tracker and Round

071-317-3302

Prepare the DRAGON for Firing

071-317-3303

Determine if a Target is Engageable (DRAGON)

071-317-3304

Demonstrate Correct DRAGON Firing Positions

071-317-3306

Perform Immediate Action Procedure for a DRAGON Misfire

071-317-3308

Perform Emergency Destruction Procedures on a DRAGON

Perform Emergency Decontamination Procedures on a DRAGON (Using M11 Decontamination Apparatus)

Recognize Targets During Limited Visibility

HAND GRENADES

071-325-4401

Perform Safety Checks on Hand Grenades

'Continued)

HAND GRENADES (continued)

071-325-4401(A)

Attach Grenades to Ammo Pouch

071-325-4405

Identify and Employ Hand Grenades

TOW

071-316-0814

Identify Friendly and Threat Armored Vehicles

071-316-2500

Assemble the TOW Launcher

071-316-2501

Perform Operator Maintenance on a TOW Launcher

071-316-2502

Conduct System Self-test and Pre-operational Inspection of TOW Launcher and Encased Missile

071-316-2503

Load, Arm, and Unload an Encased TOW Missile

071-316-2504

Perform Immediate Action for a TOW Misfire

071-316-2505

Determine if a Target Can be Engaged by TOW

(Continued)

TOW (continued)

071-316-2515(A)

Install the TOW Launcher and Encased Missile on its Organic Carrier (M113-APC)

071-316-2515(B)

Install the TOW Launcher and Encased Missile on its Organic Carrier (M151-Jeep)

071-316-2516

Determine TOW Firing Limitations

071-316-2521

Prepare an Antiarmor Range Card (TOW)

Perform Emergency Decontamination Precedures on a TOW (Using M11 Decontamination Apparatus)

MORTAR (81mm)

071-321-3901

Place a Ground-Mounted 81mm Mortar Into Action

071-321-3902

Boresight 81mm Mortar

071-321-3903

Perofrm SafetyChecks on 81mm Mortar (Ground or Carrier Mounted)

071-321-3904

Lay Mortar for Deflection and Elevation (D&E) (Ground-/Carrier Mounted)

(Continued)

MORTAR (81mm) (continued)

071-321-3905

Prepare 81mm Mortar Ammunition for Firing

071-321-3906

Maintain 81mm Mortar and Associated Fire Control Equipment

071-321-3907

Remove a Misfire From 81mm Mortar (Ground Mounted)

071-321-3909

Refer Sight and Realign Aiming Posts

071-321-3910

Reciprocally Lay Mortar Using M2 Aiming Circle and Place Out Aiming Posts

071-321-3911

Manipulate Mortar for Traversing or Searching Fires

071-321-4050

Engage a Target Using Fire Without an FDC

MORTAR (107mm - 4.2 inch)

071-322-4201

Ground Mount a 107mm (4.2 inch) Mortar

071-322-4203

Perform Safety Check on a 107mm (4.2 inch) Mortar (Ground/Carrier Mounted)

(Continued)

MORTAR (107mm - 4.2 inch) (continued)

071-322-4204

Lay a 107mm (4.2 inch) Mortar for Deflection and Elevation (D&E) (Ground/Carrier Mounted)

071-322-4205

Prepare a 107mm (4.2 inch) Mortar Ammunition for Firing

071-322-4206

Perform Operator Maintenance on a 107mm (4.2 inch) Mortar

071-322-4207

Remove a Misfire From a 107mm (4.2 inch) Mortar (Ground Mounted)

071-322-4208

Refer Sight and Realign Aiming Posts for a 107mm (4.2 inch) Mortar

071-322-4209

Reciprocally Lay 107mm (4.2 inch) Mortar Using an M2 Aiming Circle and Place Out Aiming Posts

071-322-4210

Manipulate a 107mm (4.2 inch) Mortar for Traversing Fire (Ground/Carrier Mounted)

FDC

071-321-1601

Prepare an M16 Plotting Board for Operation (Pivot Point)

(Continued)

FDC (continued)

071-321-1602

Process Subsequent FO Corrections Using an M16 Plotting Board (Pivot Point)

ACO - .50 CAL

071-313-3451

Perform Operator Maintenance on a Caliber .50 M2 HB Machinegun and Ammunition

071-313-3453

Load, Fire, Reduce a Stoppage, Unload, and Clear a Caliber .50 Machinegun

071-313-3455

Set and Check Headspace and Timing on a Caliber .50 Machinegun

MAP READING

071-329-1001

Identify Terrain Features (Natural and Man-made) on a map

071-329-1002

Determine the Grid Coordinates of a Pont Using the Military Grid Reference System

071-329-1003

Determine a magnetic azimuth using a compass

071-329-1007

Determine Distance, While Moving, Between Two Points on the Ground

(Continued)

ITT

051-191-1361

Camouflage Yourself and Individual Equipment

051-202-1003

Camouflage Your Defensive Position

071-311-2006

Use Limited Visibility Firing Techniques With M16A1 Rifle

071-331-0803

Collect/Report Information (SALUTE)

071-326-0502

Move Under Direct Fire

071-326-0503

Move Over, Through and/or Around Obstacles

071-326-0510

React to Indirect Fire

071-326-0511

React to Flares

071-326-0513

Select Temporary Battlefield Positions

071-326-0600

Use Visual Signals to Control Movement (Dismounted)

(Continued)

ITT (continued)

071-331-0801

Use Challenge and Password

071-331-0802

Process Known or Suspected Enemy Personnel

071-331-0852

Clear Fields of Fire

071-326-5703

Construct Individual Fighting Positions

STT

071-326-0501

Move as a Member of a Fire Team

TAC COMMO

113-571-1016

Send a Radio Message

113-587-1001

Install Radio Set AN/PRC-77 or AN/PRC-25

113-587-2001

Operate Radio Set AN/PRC-77 or AN/PRC-25

(Continued)

TAC COMMO (continued)

113-600-2009

Install and Operate TA-1/PT

113-600-1012

Install Telephone Set TA-312/PT

ITV

071-316-2508

Conduct a Dismounted Fire Mission (TOW)

071-316-2518

Determine if a Target Can be Engaged by TOW (ITV)

071-316-2523

Install/Stow M22OA1 (TOW) Components and Encased Missile Components on an ITV

071-316-2533

Reload the Dual Launcher

071-316-2535

Conduct Operational Checks on the ITV Weapon Station and Dual Launcher

071-326-2536

Operate on ITV Dual Launcher Using Emergency Action Procedures

(Continued)

ITV (continued)

Install, Operate, and Collimate AN-TAS4 (Night Sight TOW) (NST)

Dismount and Assemble M22OAI TOW

Recognize Targets During Limited Visibility (ITV)

SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: PERFORM MOUTH-TO-MOUTH

RESUSCITATION

TASK NO.: 081-831-1001

PAGE | OF |

े हे अपने

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. Resuscitator mannequin

PROCEDURES

- 1. Mannequin will be placed on firm ground or solid object such as a table.
- 2. Victim has no visible wounds or broken bones.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation."

ROSTER	R NO.:	TASK:	PERFORM MOUTH-TO-MOURESUSCITATION							
EVALUA	NTOR:		RE3U	SCITA	11014					
DATE:		TASK NO.:				331-1001				
				PAGE	ı	OF	2			
					G	O	NO GO			
. 1.	Shakes victim's shoulder and shouts, "A	Are you OK?	ıt		:					
2.	Shouts for assistance.						: :			
3.	Places the victim on his back face up head.	and kneels o	alongsi	de his	:		!			
4.	Tilts the victim's forehead back and reairway.	aises his neck	to ope	n the			i			
5.	Listens for breathing with ear near to looking for chest movement.	the victim's	mouth	while	:		1			
	NOTE: If the victim is breathing, go t	to step 14.								
6.	Uses one hand under the neck to positioned properly and uses the other									
7.	Seals mouth around the victim's mou four quick, full breaths.	ith and atten	npts to	blow			i			
	NOTE: If the victim's chest is rising,	go to step 14	•							
8.	Raises the victim's neck more and repo	eats steps 6 c	and 7.							
	NOTE: If the victim's chest is rising g	o to step 14.								
9.	Turns the victim's head to side.									

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

PERFORM MOUTH-TO-MOUTH

2

RESUSCITATION

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

081-831-1001

PAGE

OF

2

GO NO GO

- 10. Administers four blows on the back between the shoulder blades.
- 11. Administers four stomach thrusts.
- 12. Sweeps out the mouth with an extended finger and takes out any false teeth or foreign matter, and pulls tongue forward if it has flopped back.
- 13. Repeats steps 6 and 7; repositions head and gives four quick breaths.
- 14. After the fourth breath, releases the nose and listens for breathing with ear near the victim's mouth while looking for chest movement, and checks for a pulse by placing the first two fingers of one hand in the soft area between the victim's Adam's apple and the large muscle on the side of the neck.

NOTE: If the victim is still not breathing, continue with step 15.

- 15. Repositions hands and blows into the victim's mouth at the rate of approximately once every 5 seconds.
- Checks for the victim's pulse once every 12 breaths (once a minute).

TRIAL

SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: CLEAR AN OBJECT FROM THE

THROAT OF A CONSCIOUS VIC-

MIT

TASK NO.: 081-831-1003

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

- I. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Duty soldier (victim).

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Field table.
- 2. Field chair.

PROCEDURES

- 1. Have victim sitting at table simulating eating.
- 2. Have victim indicate that he/she cannot breath.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Clear an object from the throat of the victim."

	ER NO.: JATOR:	TASK: CLEAR AN OBJECT FROM 1 THROAT OF A CONSCIOUS V TIM						
DATE:		TASK NO		081-831-1	003			
				PAGE	ı	OF	1	
						GO	NO GO	
1.	Asks victim to speak.							
2.	Asks victim to cough.							
3.	Gets victim to stand or sit.				;			
4.	Stands at side and slightly behind victin	n.			1		•	
5.	Supports victim's chest with one hand.				i			
6.	Uses other hand to give four quick for back between shoulder blades.	rceful blow	s to	victim's				
7.	If victim breathes normally and can tall	k, stops.			i			
8.	Standing behind victim, wraps arms are	und victim.						
9.	Places one foot between victim's feet to	o prevent f	alling]•				
10.	Makes a fist with one hand and places i rib cage.	t above nav	vel an	d below	•			
11.	Grabs fist with other hand.							
12.	Jerks four times with hard, upward thru	usts.						
13.	Repeats several times if necessary.							
14.	Gets medical help.							

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL

SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: PREVENT SHOCK

TASK NO.: 081-831-1005

PAGE I OF

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Duty soldier (victim).

EQUIPMENT

1. Adult mannequin (if duty soldier unavailable).

PROCEDURES

- 1. The casualty will be positioned (select wound and position) wearing fatigues with trouser legs bloused, shirt sleeves rolled down and buttoned. All shirt front buttons will be fastened. First aid dressing will be affixed to victim indicating type and location of wound.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Treat victim for shock."

ROSTE	ER NO.:	TASK:	PRE	VENT SHO	CK				
EVALU	ATOR:								
DATE:		TASK N	O.:	081-831-1005					
			•	PAGE	1	OF	3		
						GO	NO GO		
SUB	TASK IDENTIFY SIGNS OF SHOCK						1		
1.	Looks for signs and type of injury.						;		
2.	Checks for restlessness.								
3.	Checks for thirst.				1				
4.	Checks for pale or blotchy skin.								
5.	Checks for small, fast breaths.				1				
	NOTE: Stops bleeding if necessary and g	gives no fo	ood or	water.	:				
SUB	TASK - CALM VICTIM				,				
6.	Shows own calmness with gentle yet firm	n actions.					,		
7.	Answers victim's questions in positive te	rms.							
8.	Explains that a doctor will examine extent of injury.	victim ar	nd de	termine					
SUB	TASK ADJUST VICTIM'S CLOTHING	G							
9.	Loosens clothing at neck.				1		:		
					ı				
							· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: PREVENT SHOCK

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

081-831-1005

PAGE 2 OF

GO NO GO

3

- 10. Loosens clothing at waist.
- 11. Loosens clothing in other places where it binds.
- 12. Leaves boots on but loosened.

SUBTASK -- POSITION UNCONSCIOUS VICTIM (WITHOUT SUCKING CHEST WOUND)

- 13. Places victim on side or stomach.
- 14. Turns head to side to avoid choking.

SUBTASK -- POSITION CONSCIOUS VICTIM (WITHOUT SUCKING CHEST WOUND)

- 15. Places victim on back.
- 16. Elevates victim's feet to 6 or 8 inches.

SUBTASK -- POSITION HEAD, FACE, OR NECK WOUND VICTIM

- 17. Places head wound victim's head higher than body.
- 18. Places neck or face wound victim in sitting position leaning forward (if unconscious, see Steps 13 and 14).

TRIAL

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: PREVENT SHOCK

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

081-831-1005

3

PAGE

OF

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -POSITION SUCKING CHEST OR ABDOMINAL **WOUND VICTIM**

- Lies sucking chest wound victim on injured side.
- Lies abdominal wound victim on back with head turned to side.

COMFORT VICTIM SUBTASK --

- Prevents chilling by covering with blanket, etc.
- 22. Prevents overheating by moving to shade.
- 23. Changes wet clothing if possible.
- 24. Gets medical help.

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL

SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: SPLINT A BROKEN ARM OR

LEG

TASK NO.: 081-831-1006

PAGE I OF I

1000

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Duty soldier (victim).

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Rags and/or strips of cloth sufficient to perform splinting task.
- 2. Sticks and/or boards in sufficient quantity and size to perform splinting tasks.

PROCEDURES

- 1. Victim will be placed in appropriate position so as to facilitate identification and treatment of broken leg or arm.
- 2. Victim has a suspected broken arm or leg (select one). There are no other injuries and the victim is conscious.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Splint broken arm/leg (select one)."

MGA SSE-2

SPLINT A BROKEN ARM OR **ROSTER NO.:** TASK: LEG **EVALUATOR:** TASK NO .: 081-831-1006 DATE: 3 PAGE OF GO NO GO SUBTASK -SELECT SPLINT MATERIALS Gets splint long enough to reach joints above and below broken part. Gets things to pad the splint (i.e., field jacket, etc.). 3. Gets things to tie the splint (i.e., belt, etc.). SUBTASK --SPLINT A BROKEN ARM 4. Places padding between splint and limb. Leaves arm in position found. 6. Unbuttons sleeve. 7. Removes jewelry (rings, watches, etc.). Places splint on each side of arm. 9. Secures splints with strips of cloth or any other available material. 10. Places strips above and below break location. 11. Ties knots against splints, not arm.

TRIAL

MGA SSE-3

12.

Immobilizes arm by tying to body.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

SPLINT A BROKEN ARM OR

2

LEG

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

081-831-1006

PAGE

OF

GO NO GO

3

SUBTASK - SPLINT LOWER BROKEN LEG

- 13. Places padding between splint and limb.
- 14. Leaves leg in position found.
- 15. Unblouses pant leg.
- 16. Places one splint on each side of leg.
- 17. Places ties at several points above and below the break.
- 18. Secures ties above and below break location.
- 19. Ties one broken leg to the other leg to immobilize.
- 20. Leaves leg in position found.

SUBTASK -- SPLINT UPPER BROKEN LEG

- 21. Places padding between splint and limb.
- 22. Makes outside splint long enough to reach from armpit to below foot.
- 23. Secures upper portion of splint to trunk of body.

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

SPLINT A BROKEN ARM OR

LEG

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

081-831-1006

PAGE

3 OF

3

GO NO GO

24. Ties broken leg to other leg to immobilize.

- 25. Ensures that blood circulation is not impaired by splint, padding, or bindings.
- 26. Gets medical help.

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL

is start

TASK: FIRST AID FOR BURNS

TASK NO.: 081-831-1007

PAGE I OF

PERSONNEL

- I. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Duty soldier (victim).

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Full five gallon can of water.
- 2. First aid packet with dressing.
- 3. Large piece of clean cloth.
- 4. War wound kit moulage.

PROCEDURES

- 1. Victim will be breathing, conscious, and lying on his/her back. Victim will wear LBE to include a full canteen of water.
- 2. Victim should simulate symptoms of all specified burns.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Administer first aid to a burn victim. The victim is breathing normally and has no other wounds or broken bones."

ROSTER NO.: EVALUATOR:		TASK: FIRST AID FOR BURNS						
DATE		SK NO.:	081-831-1007					
			PAGE	1 0	F 2			
				GO	NO GO			
SUB	TASK - IMMEDIATE ACTION							
1.	Separates victim from cause of burn.							
2.	Treats for shock.			:	i i			
3.	Protects burns from further contamination.			:				
4.	Gently removes <u>unstuck</u> clothing from burn wound.	without	touching					
5.	Exposes burned area.							
SUB	TASK - INITIAL TREATMENT			i '				
6.	Does not pull off clothing stuck to burn.			• • • •	; 			
7.	Does not clean the burn.			:				
8.	Does not break any blisters.			:	:			
9.	Does not put any medicine on the burn.							
10.	Does not cover burns on face or grain.				!			
				,				

MGA SSE-3

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: FIRST AID FOR BURNS

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO .:

081-831-1007

PAGE 2 OF

GO NO GO

2

SUBTASK -- TREAT CHEMICAL BURN

- 11. Brushes off any dry chemicals.
- Pours lots of water over burned area.
- 13. Covers small burn with victim's first aid dressing.
- 14. Covers large burn with cleanest cloth or covering available.

SUBTASK - TREAT ELECTRICAL BURN

- 15. Finds both entry and exit burn sites.
- 16. Covers burns with victim's first aid dressing or cleanest cloth or covering available.

SUBTASK -- OTHER BURNS

- 17. Covers small burn with victim's first aid dressing.
- 18. Covers large burn with cleanest cloth or covering available.
- 19. Gets medical help.

MGA SSE-3

TASK: RECOGNIZE AND GIVE FIRST

AID FOR HEAT INJURIES

TASK NO.: 081-831-1008

PAGE I OF I

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Duty soldier (victim).

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Full five gallon can of water.
- 2. Salt substitute for mixing salt water solution.
- 3. Field table with chair.

PROCEDURES

- 1. The victim should be on back wearing LBE to include suspenders with the pistol belt fastened.
- 2. Victim's canteen should be filled with water.
- 3. Victim's trousers will be bloused and the shirt sleeves will be rolled down.
- 4. All shirt front buttons will be fastened.
- 5. Victim will be conscious with no other wounds or injuries.
- 6. Victim will simulate specified heat injury symptoms.
- 7. Instruct soldier: "Treat the victim for a heat injury."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

RECOGNIZE AND GIVE FIRST

ı

AID FOR HEAT INJURIES

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO .:

081-831-1008

PAGE

OF

GO NOGO

3

SUBTASK -- RECOGNIZE AND TREAT SUNBURN

- 1. Checks skin for redness.
- 2. Checks to see if skin is hot to the touch.
- 3. Covers skin to prevent further injury.
- 4. Seeks medical help if necessary.

SUBTASK -- RECOGNIZE AND TREAT HEAT CRAMPS

- 5. Checks victim for cramps in legs, arms, and stomach.
- 6. Checks for nausea.
- 7. Has victim drink & canteen of water. If nausea is present, gives nothing by mouth.
- 8. Moves victim to shady area.
- 9. Loosens victim's clothing.
- 10. Has victim drink more water or salt water solution if available (% teaspoon salt per quart of water). In nausea is present, gives nothing by mouth.
- 11. Allows victim to rest until cramps are gone.

MGA SSE-3

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: RECOGNIZE AND GIVE FIRST AID FOR HEAT INJURIES

EVALUATOR:

TASK NO.: 081-831-1008

PAGE 2 OF 3

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- RECOGNIZE AND TREAT HEAT EXHAUSTION

- 12. Checks for profuse sweating, pale skin, headache, weakness, and nausea.
- 13. Has victim drink % canteen of water. If nausea is present, gives nothing by mouth.
- 14. Moves victim to cool shady area.
- 15. Has victim drink more water or salt solution if available (% teaspoon salt per quart of water.) If nausea is present, gives nothing by mouth.
- 16. Elevates victim's feet.
- 17. Moves and/or massages arms and legs.
- 18. Seeks emergency medical aid.

SUBTASK -- RECOGNIZE AND TREAT HEAT STROKE

- 19. Looks for sudden onset of delirium, loss of consciousness, and convulsions.
- 20. Attempts to lower body temperature by pouring cool water on victim.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

RECOGNIZE AND GIVE FIRST

AID FOR HEAT INJURIES

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

081-831-1008

PAGE

3 OF

3

GO NO GO

21. Fans victim while wet.

22. Seeks emergency medical aid.

23. Continues trying to lower victim's body temperature until help arrives or until properly relieved.

MGA SSE-3

TASK: FIRST AID FOR FROSTBITE

INJURIES

TASK NO.:

081-831-1009

PAGE |

OF - 1

PERSONNEL

- I. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Duty soldiers (3 ea., one per type of injury).

EQUIPMENT

Personal clothing and equipment for each victim and soldier.

PROCEDURES

- 1. Each victim will have a different type of frostbite injury:
 - a. face
 - hand ь.
 - feet
- 2. Instruct soldier: "The victims before you are suspected of having frostbite injuries. You may use any material and equipment available to treat these victims. They do not have any other wounds or injuries."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

FIRST AID FOR FROSTBITE

INJURIES

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO .:

081-831-1009

PAGE

OF

GO

NO GO

2

SUBTASK --CHECK FOR FROSTBITE

- Asks victim, "Do you feel numb anyplace?"
- 2. Checks to see if skin is pale and waxy.
- 3. Observes cautions:
 - Does not soak frostbitten injury in cold water.
 - Does not rub snow on injury.
 - Does not rub injury.
 - Does not expose injury to open fire.

SUBTASK --TREAT FROSTBITTEN FACE

- 4. Moves soldier to warmest shelter available.
- 5. Covers frostbite with hands until victim feels pain in injured area.

NOTE: Has victim treat self if hands are not frostbitten.

SUBTASK ---TREAT FROSTBITTEN HANDS

- 6. Places victim's hands in own armpits under clothing until victim feels pain and/or tingling in injured area.
- 7. Closes victim's clothing.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

FIRST AID FOR FROSTBITE

INJURIES

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO .:

081-831-1009

PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- TREAT FROSTBITTEN FEET

- 8. Takes off boots and socks.
- 9. Puts feet under clothing against the body of another person.

NOTE: If victim has frostbitten feet and must walk to receive further treatment, do not treat.

10. Gets medical help.

MGA SSE-3

TASK: PUT ON A FIELD OR PRESSURE

DRESSING

TASK NO.: 081-831-1016

PAGE | OF !

PERSONNEL

- I. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Duty soldier (victim).

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Adult mannequin (if duty soldier is not available).
- 2. Cloth strips and cravats for pressure dressings.
- 3. War wound kit MOULAGE FSN: 6910-540-6378

PROCEDURES

- 1. Victim will have a wound (SSE Evaluator will select location of wound) and no broken bones.
- 2. There are no other wounds and the victim is conscious.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Apply a field or pressure dressing."

ROSTER NO.: EVALUATOR:		TASK:	PUT ON A FIELD OR PRESSURE DRESSING						
			2331170						
DATE:		TASK N	O.:	081-831-1016					
				PAGE	1	OF	;	1	
					G	o	NO	GO	
SUB	TASK - FIELD DRESSING A WOUND	- STOP E	BLEEC	DING	†				
1.	Tears or cuts away any clothing to expos	se wound.							
2.	Leaves wound untouched.								
3.	Uses victim's field dressing.				!				
4.	Maintains sterile dressing by correctly not touching white pad.	unfolding	dress	sing and					
5.	Puts sterile white pad on wound.								
6.	Tightly secures dressing.								
7.	Props head, arm, and leg wounds above !	evel of he	art.		i i				
8.	Puts hand over dressing and presses firm	ly.							
SUB	TASK PRESSURE DRESSING APPL	ICATION			7				
9.	Places thick wad of padding on top of wound.	dressing	direct	tly over					
10.	Secures wad in place with strip of climaterial.	oth or oti	her a	vailable					
11.	Treats for shock.				!				
12.	Gets medical help.				1				
				<u></u>					

MGA SSE-3

TASK: PUT ON A TOURNIQUET

TASK NO.: 081-831-1017

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

- I. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Duty soldier (victim).

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Sticks.
- 2. Victim must wear a belt.
- 3. Cloth for strips.
- 4. War wound kit MOULAGE FSN: 6910-540-6378

PROCEDURES

- 1. Point out where the arm or leg is bleeding.
- 2. Victim should be lying on back wearing full LBE.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Apply a tourniquet to the victim's wounded limb."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: PUT ON A TOURNIQUET

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO .:

081-831-1017

PAGE |

OF

GO NO GO

1. Gets victim's belt or a strip of cloth about two inches wide.

- 2. Places belt (or strip of cloth) between heart and wound as close to wound as possible.
- 3. Ties a knot in belt.
- 4. Puts stick (or similar object) under knot.
- 5. Twists stick just enough to stop bleeding.
- 6. Ties down one end of stick to prevent unwinding.
- 7. Does not loosen tourniquet for any reason.
- 8. Makes "T" on victim's forehead.

NOTE: Use victim's blood, grease pencil or whatever is available.

9. Gets medical help.

TASK: FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN

ABDOMINAL WOUND

TASK NO.: 081-831-1025

PAGE 1 OF I

PERSONNEL

- i. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Duty soldier (victim).

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Mannequin (if duty soldier is not available).
- 2. Moulage kit (war wound).
- 3. Dressings and cloth strips.

PROCEDURES

- 1. Have victim lie on back with open stomach wound.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Treat the open abdominal wound. Victim is conscious, breathing and has no other wounds or broken bones."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN

ABDOMINAL WOUND

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

081-831-1025

PAGE

OF

GO

NO GO

SUBTASK - APPLY DRESSING

- 1. Avoids touching protruding organs.
- 2. Applies a sterile dressing.
- 3. Ensures dressing is secure yet not too snug.
- 4. Administers nothing by mouth.
- 5. Wets victim's lips to diminish thirst.

SUBTASK -- PREVENT CHOKING

- 6. Leaves victim on back.
- 7. Turns victim's head to side.
- 8. Watches victim closely for vomiting.
- 9. Seeks medical help.

TASK: FIRST AID FOR A SUCKING

CHEST WOUND

TASK NO.: 081-831-1026

PAGE | OF !

PERSONNEL

- I. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Duty soldier (victim).

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Pressure dressing.
- 2. Foil, plastic, or other suitable material.
- 3. Ponchos, belts, and/or strips of material for use as bandages.
- 4. Adult mannequin (if duty soldier not available).
- 5. Moulage kit (war wound).

PROCEDURES

- 1. Have victim with sucking chest wound lie on back.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Treat a sucking chest wound. The victim is conscious, breathing, and has no other wounds or broken bones."

FIRST AID FOR A SUCKING TASK: **ROSTER NO.:** CHEST WOUND **EVALUATOR:** 081-831-1026 DATE: TASK NO .: 2 PAGE ı OF GO NO GO RECOGNIZE A SUCKING CHEST WOUND SUBTASK ---Looks for a puncture wound in the chest cavity. Listens for the sound of air moving in the wound as the victim breaths. 3. Watches for bubbling of blood as victim breathes. 4. Treats as sucking chest wound if not sure. SUBTASK -TREAT THE WOUND 5. Applies an air tight material (poncho, plastic or foil) over, wound. Has victim exhale forcefully. 7. Has victim hold breath out while wound is being sealed. 8. Has victim or assistant hold sealing material in place while bandaging. 9. Applies bandages in a firm, even, overlapping manner so as to ensure a tight seal.

TRIAL

MGA SSE-3

10.

Anchors bandages securely.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

FIRST AID FOR A SUCKING

CHEST WOUND

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

081-831-1026

PAGE 2 OF

GO NOGO

2

11. Has victim sit up if more comfortable.

12. Has victim lie on wound if unconscious or does not want to sit.

13. Gets medical aid.

MGA SSE-3

TASK: MAINTAIN AN MI7 SERIES

PROTECTIVE MASK

TASK NO .: 031-503-1001

PAGE 1 OF I

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. M17 series protective mask.
- 2. Container of soapy water.
- 3. Rags.
- 4. Brushes.
- 5. Container of clear water.
- 6. MI waterproof bag.
- 7. MI canteen cap.

PROCEDURES

- 1. Give soldier a dirty and unserviceable M17 series protective mask.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Perform the required maintenance on an M17 series protective mask."

ROSTER NO.: EVALUATOR:		TASK:		INTAIN A		SERIES
			PR	IAJK		
DATE:		TASK N	0.:	031-503-1	100	
				PAGE	1 0	FI
					GO	NOGO
1.	Completely empties carrier.				i i	!
2.	Accounts for: carrier, mask, eyelense cap, and MI waterproof bag.	outserts,	MI	canteen		
3.	Checks carrier for: dirt, mildew, rips, ar	nd torn st	raps.			
4.	Checks mask for: holes, tears, splits, and	d dry rot.				
5.	Checks filters for: correct placement.					
6.	Checks eyelense outserts for: clean discoloration.	liness, so	ratci	hes, and		
7.	Checks head harness for: dirt, milder straps.	w, frayed	, and	d broken		
8.	Checks hood for: holes, rips, and tears.					!
9.	Makes any and all authorized repairs.					!
10.	Cleans mask without removing the filter	S.				
11.	Properly replaces all components in carr	ier.			1	
12.	Reports any and all deficiencies to super	visor (SSE	Evo	uluator).	 	
					!	
					!	
						- <u>-</u>

TRIAL

TASK: PUT ON AND WEAR AN MI7

SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK

TASK NO.: 031-503-1002

PAGE I OF I

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Protective mask (individual prefitted mask).
- 2. LBE and weapon (provided by individual).

PROCEDURES

- 1. Have soldier unstrap chinstrap.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "At the alarm "GAS" or "SPRAY" put on and wear an M17 series protective mask."
- 3. Give the alarm "GAS."
- 4. Check seal of mask at the completion of Step 17.

MGA SSE-3

ROSTER NO.:		TASK: PUT ON AND WEAR AN M17 SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK						
EVALUATOR:			JC1 (1					
DATE:		TASK	O.:	031-503-10	002			
				PAGE	I OF	2		
					GO	NO GO		
1.	Stops breathing.							
2.	Places weapon between legs.							
3.	Places headgear on muzzle of weapon.							
4.	Removes mask from carrier.							
5.	Places chin in chin pocket.							
6.	Pulls harness over head.							
7.	Clears mask.							
8.	Checks seal of mask.				!			
9.	Pulls hood over head.							
10.	Zips hood.				1			
11.	Covers all exposed skin.							
12.	Gives vocal alarm.				1			
13.	Replaces headgear.				•	· ·		

ROSTER NO.:		TASK: PUT ON AND WEAR AN MI7 SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK							
EVALUATOR:			JEIV			_ ,,,,			
DATE:		TASK N	O.:	031-503-1	002				
			•	PAGE	2	OF		2	
					(GO	NO	GO	
14.	Pulls hood down over shoulders.					,			
15.	Adjusts neck cord.								
16.	Adjusts strap under arms.								
17.	Closes mask carrier.								
: : !							:		
; ;									
Ì									
; ;									
i i					!		i i	1	
! ! !								:	
:									
					,			1	

MGA SSE-3

TASK: STORE THE MI7 SERIES PRO-

TECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD IN

ITS CARRIER

TASK NO.: 031-503-1003

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. M17 series protective mask with hood.
- 2. Carrier M17 series protective mask.

PROCEDURES

- 1. Soldier should be wearing protective mask.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Unmask and store your protective mask in its carrier."

ROSTER NO.: EVALUATOR:		TASK:		MASK	17 SERIE WITH H	
DATE:		TASK N	O.: 03	1-503-10	03	
			•	PAGE	l OF	1
					GO	NO GO
1.	Opens all head straps and zipper.					
2.	Holds facepiece of mask in one hand.					
3.	Uses other hand to pull hood over front o	f mask.				; ;
4.	Folds hood over mask in such a manner s mask and hood with one hand.	so as to be	able to h	old		
5.	Folds the hanging part of hood up so the fold.	at straps	are inside	of		•
6.	Opens carrier.				1	; ;
7.	Puts mask into carrier with facepiece (forward (1	toward op	en-		
8.	Snaps carrier shut.					
					İ	i i t
:						
1						:
1						€ •
t t						ĺ

MGA SSE-3

TASK: RECOGNIZE AND REACT TO

CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL

(CB) HAZARDS

TASK NO.: 031-503-1004

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Set of standard NATO NBC markers.
- 2. Protective mask (individual prefitted).
- 3. Protective clothing.
- 4. LBE and weapon.

PROCEDURES

- 1. Designate the indicators which you want the soldier to recognize and react to (e.g., alarms, markers, etc.).
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Recognize and react to chemical or biological (designated indicators)."

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: RECOGNIZE AND REACT TO

CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL

(CB) HAZARDS

DATE:

TASK NO .:

031-503-1004

PAGE |

OF

GO NOGO

1. Recognizes (CB) hazard.

NOTE: Indicators of CB hazards

- (I) Alarms
- (2) Contamination markers
- (3) Artillery, mortar, rocket, or aircraft attack.
- (4) Smoke, mist, vapor, or drops of liquid you don't recognize.
- (5) Sudden outbreak of illness with same symptoms.
- (6) Order to protect.

SUBTASK -- REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL (CB) HAZARD

- 2. Puts on protective mask and hood.
- 3. Gives alarm.
- 4. Puts on protective clothing.
- 5. Gets under cover (if mission allows).

MGA SSE-3

TASK: GIVE THE ALARM FOR A

CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL

(CB) HAZARD

TASK NO.: 031-503-1006

PAGE | OF

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. M17 protective mask.

PROCEDURES

- 1. Have soldier put on protective mask.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Sound the alarm and give the proper hand and arm signals for a chemical/biological hazard."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: GIVE THE ALARM FOR A

CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL

(CB) HAZARD

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

031-503-1006

PAGE (OF

GO NO GO

1. Yells "SPRAY" (or "GAS," as appropriate) for a chemical/biological hazard.

- 2. Repeats hand and arm signals for others to see at least three times; extends both arms horizontally, fist clenched and facing up.
- 3. Rapidly bends elbows in such a manner so as to move hands upwards toward the head and then back to the horizontal position.
- 4. Makes loud noises by clanging metal objects together such as canteen cup and the barrel of a weapon.

MGA SSE-3

TASK: DECONTAMINATE YOUR SKIN

TASK NO.: 031-503-1007

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. M58 training kits.
- 2. Protective mask.

PROCEDURES

- 1. Soldier has just been contaminated by a chemical-agent attack.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Decontaminate your skin."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: DECONTAMINATE YOUR SKIN

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO .:

031-503-1007

PAGE I

OF 3

GO NO GO

SUBTASK - IMMEDIATE ACTION

- 1. Puts on mask.
- 2. Takes cover.

SUBTASK -- DECONTAMINATE FACE

- 3. Gets out M13 decon kit and removes decon pad.
- 4. Holds breath and closes eyes.
- 5. Pulls mask away from face far enough to decontaminate face.
- 6. Without scrubbing, wipes decon pad from bridge of nose to one ear, down the cheek and across the chin to the other ear and back across to the nose (this should be one motion).
- 7. Disposes of pad without contaminating equipment or position.
- 8. Reseals mask.

SUBTASK -- DECONTAMINATE OTHER SKIN

- 9. Gets out decon kit M258 and removes gauze pad.
- 10. Uses scraping stick to remove any thick liquid contamination.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: DECONTAMINATE YOUR SKIN

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO .:

031-503-1007

2

PAGE

OF

3

GO NO GO

11. Dabs gauze on contaminated area without rubbing.

- 12. Disposes of gauze without contaminating self, position, or equipment.
- 13. Removes bottle of decon solution 1.
- 14. Uses nail in lid of M258 decon kit to puncture bottle.
- 15. Squeezes bottle and soaks a gauze pad.
- 16. Disposes of bottle
- Wipes treated pad on contaminated skin for approximately one minute.
- 18. Takes out bottle of decon 2.
- 19. Breaks glass vial inside of bottle and shakes at least 12 times.
- 20. Uses nail on lid of M258 decon kit to puncture bottle.
- 21. Squeezes bottle and soaks gauze pad.
- 22. Disposes of bottle without contaminating self, position, or equipment.

MGA SSE-3

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

DECONTAMINATE YOUR SKIN

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO .:

031-503-1007

PAGE

3 OF

3

GO NO GO

- 23. Wipes treated pad on contaminated skin for approximately 2 to 3 minutes.
- 24. Disposes of pad without contaminating self, position, or equipment.
- 25. Puts on any and all protective clothing available.
- 26. Buries or burns all used decon equipment (bottles, pads, etc.).

NOTE: Continues the mission.

MGA SSE-3

TASK: DECONTAMINATE INDIVIDUAL

CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT

TASK NO.: 031-503-1008

PAGE I OF I

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Large container of soapy water.
- 2. Brushes with long handles for application of soap to equipment.
- 3. Protective mask with M13 decon kit.

PROCEDURES

- 1. Simulate that the soldier has just crossed a contaminated area.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "You have just crossed a contaminated area and must decontaminate your clothing and individual equipment."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

DECONTAMINATE INDIVIDUAL

CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO .:

031-503-1008

PAGE

OF

2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK - IMMEDIATE ACTION

- 1. Extracts M13 (decon kit) from protective mask carrier.
- 2. Removes fuller's earth pad from decon kit.
- 3. Decontaminates interior of mask by blotting.
- 4. Slaps pad against exterior of mask to spread the powder.
- 5. Rubs powder in with pad.

SUBTASK - USE CLOTH BAG

- 6. Removes cloth bag from kit.
- 7. Crushes dye capsule (simulated) inside of bag.
- 8. Mixes powder thoroughly inside bag.
- 9. Dusts the contaminated area.
- 10. Inspects for red or brown spots.
- 11. Dusts spotted areas (by rubbing) with cloth bag.

MGA SSE-3

ROSTER NO.:	TASK: [DECONTAMINA	ATE INC	DIVIDUA
EVALUATOR:		LUTTING AIN	D EQUIP	MEIAI
DATE:	TASK NO.:	031-503-1	031-503-1008	
		PAGE	2 0	F 2
			GO	NO GO
SUBTASK DECONTAMINATE EQUIP	MENT			
12. Washes equipment with warm soapy w	ater.		 	•
13. Oils metal parts.				
NOTE: Continues the mission				
) (
				1
				1
			; i i	!
				!
			 	i ! !
			: !	!
			1	

MGA SSE-3

TASK: REPLACE THE FILTERS IN AN

M17 SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK

TASK NO.: 031-503-1010

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. M17 series protective mask.
- 2. Replacement filters.
- 3. Field table with chair.
- 4. Poncho or blanket.

- 1. Place a fully assembled M17 series protective mask and filters on the table.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "You are to replace the filters in this mask and adjust it to your head for proper fit."

REPLACE THE FILTERS IN AN **ROSTER NO.:** TASK: M17 SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK **EVALUATOR:** DATE: TASK NO.: 031-503-1010 PAGE 3 OF GO NO GO SUBTASK ---**REMOVE OLD FILTERS** Removes inlet valves. 1. 2. Reverses harness by lengthening all straps. 3. Avoids distortion by not pulling pad below lense level. 4. Unbuttons nose cup from flap button. 5. Unbuttons top pouch flap from both flap buttons. Unbuttons both sides of mask. 7. Grasps filter with one hand and mask with other and pulls filter from pocket. SUBTASK --**PUT IN NEW FILTERS** Checks for marking indicating left or right filter. 8. Holds filter element by square corner. 9. 10. Pulls lower pouch flap outward just enough to open cheek pouch.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL

ROST	ER NO.:	TASK:		LACE THE			
EVAL	JATOR:		MIZ	SERIES PR	Oit	CIIVE	MASK
DATE:		TASK N	O.:	031-503-1	010		
				PAGE	2	OF	3
						GO	NO GO
11.	Inserts curved edge of filter into pouch motion.	with s	light	turning			
12.	Pushes element into pouch.						
13.	Allows nose cup and pouch flaps to fall into	o place.					
14.	Checks nose cup to ensure that it lies on to	op of chi	in.				
15.	Works collar under connector flange.						
16.	Rechecks and adjusts as needed.						
17.	Does Steps 9 through 16 for other filter.						
SUB'	TASK CLOSE AND REASSEMBLE MA	SK					
18.	Buttons pouch flaps and nose cup.				}		
19.	Slips hole in nose cup over inner button.					; !	!
20.	Buttons both sides in same manner.				-	; + 1	:
21.	Returns and adjusts head harness straps.				1	1	
22.	installs inlet valves.					ļ	
					İ	1	•

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL

ROSTER NO.: EVALUATOR:	TASK:		REPLACE THE FILTERS M17 SERIES PROTECTIVE			
DATE:	TASK N	O.:	031-503-1	010		
			PAGE	3	OF	3
					GO	NOGO
SUBTASK PUT ON AND CHECK MASK					!	
23. Properly puts on mask.				:	:	
24. Checks for proper breathing.					; ; ;	
25. Checks for proper seal.						
					:	
				-	:	
					; ; 1	
					!	
					1	
				: :	,	
•					i	
					1	

MGA SSE-3

TASK: USE ABC-M8 DETECTOR PAPER

TO IDENTIFY A CHEMICAL-

AGENT

TASK NO.: 031-503-1014

PAGE I OF

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. M17 protective mask (individual prefitted).
- 2. Booklet of M8 detector paper.
- 3. Small container of liquid (water, oil, etc.).

- 1. Ensure the booklet of M8 detector paper is covered with its wrapper.
- 2. Put the booklet of detector paper inside the mask carrier.
- 3. Have soldier put on the protective mask.
- 4. Pour a small amount of the liquid on the back of your clipboard or the surface of another object in the evaluation site.
- 5. Instruct soldier: "Use the M8 detector paper and identify the chemical-agent."

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: USE ABC-M8 DETECTOR PAPER

TO IDENTIFY A CHEMICAL-

- 1

AGENT

DATE:

TASK NO.:

031-503-1014

PAGE

OF

GO NO GO

1. Takes booklet of detector paper out of mask carrier.

- 2. Unwraps the booklet.
- 3. Tears out one sheet of paper.
- 4. Touches the sheet of paper to the liquid.

NOTE: Paper may change color

- (1) RED the liquid may be a blister-agent.
- (2) GREEN the liquid may be a V-type nerve-agent.
- (3) YELLOW the liquid may be a G-type nerve-agent.
- 5. Compares the color of the paper with the color chart on the cover of the booklet.
- 6. Reports the results of the color comparison.

MGA SSE-3

TASK: PUT ON AND WEAR PROTEC-

TIVE CLOTHING

TASK NO.: 081-503-1015

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Protective overgarment shirt.
- 2. Protective overgarment trousers.
- 3. Protective gloves.
- 4. Protective overboots.

- 1. Have soldier blouse trousers inside boots.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Put on and wear protective clothing."

HOST	ER NO.:		T ON AND		PROTEC-	
EVALU	JATOR:	TIVE CLOTHING				
DATE:		TASK NO.:	081-503-	015		
			PAGE	1 0	F 2	
				GO	NO GO	
1.	Puts on overgarment trousers.					
2.	Does not zip trouser legs.			ı		
SUB	TASK PUT ON OVERBOOTS				i	
3.	Pulls on one overboot over one boot.			•		
4.	Puts foot in the center of the overboot s	sole.		:		
5.	Laces overboot.			:		
6.	Threads the lace through the front eyeld the same length.	et so that both	ends are	: 		
7.	Ties a single hitch.				i :	
8.	Puts the laces through the side eyelets f	rom inside to o	utside.		1	
9.	Pulls the laces tight using a single hitch.	•			;	
10.	Puts both laces through the rear eyelet t	from inside to o	outside.			
н.	Brings the ends back through the si outside) and pulls the laces tight. Encoverboot is tight against the back of boo	sure: the back	side to of the			
12.	Ties the laces across the instep with a si	ingle hitch.			· !	
					!	

TRIAL

MGA SSE-3

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PUT ON AND WEAR PROTEC-TIVE CLOTHING **EVALUATOR:** DATE: TASK NO.: 081-503-1015 PAGE 2 OF 2 GO NO GO 11. Wraps the rest of the laces around the upper part of overboot and ties them tightly. 12. Repeats the above steps to put on other overboot. 13. Zips down legs of overgarment trousers. Blouses overgarment trousers over overboots. 14. 15. Puts on overgarment shirt. Zips up the front of the shirt. 16. 17. Fastens the collar around neck. 18. Puts on protective gloves. Pulls cuff over each glove.

MGA SSE-3

TASK: RECOGNIZE AND GIVE FIRST

AID TO A NERVE-AGENT

CASUALTY

TASK NO.: 0

081-831-1011

PAGE 1

OF

1

PERSONNEL

- I. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Duty soldier for casualty.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Protective mask (individual prefitted).
- 2. Protective clothing.
- 3. Combo pen auto-injectors (training).
- 4. Protective mask, clothing for soldier casualty.

- 1. Have soldier wear protective mask and protective clothing.
- 2. Have casualty wear protective mask and protective clothing.
- 3. Have casualty display nerve-agent symptoms.
- 4. Instruct soldier: "Recognize and give first aid to nerve-agent casualty."

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: RECOGNIZE AND GIVE FIRST

AID TO A NERVE-AGENT

CASUALTY

DATE:

TASK NO.:

081-831-1011

PAGE | OF

GO NO GO

2

SUBTASK -- RECOGNIZE SYMPTOMS

1. Checks casualty for symptoms.

NOTE: Symptoms:

- (1) Tightness in chest.
- (2) Excessive running nose.
- (3) Excessive saliva and drooling.
- (4) Headache, confusion, drowsiness.
- (5) Dizziness.
- (6) Nausea and cramps, vomiting.
- (7) Pinpointing pupils (depends on method of contamination).
- (8) Jerking, twitching, and staggering.
- (9) Coma, convulsions.
- (10) Involuntary urination and defecation.
- (11) Stoppage of breathing.

SUBTASK -- GIVE FIRST AID

- 2. Removes two combo pen auto-injectors from carrier of protective mask.
- 3. Reads instruction on auto-injector.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK:

RECOGNIZE AND GIVE FIRST

AID TO A

NERVE-AGENT

CASUALTY

DATE:

TASK NO .:

081-831-1011

PAGE 2 OF

GO NO GO

2

- 4. Removes safety cap from one auto-injector.
- 5. Places needle end against outer thigh, presses hard.
- 6. Holds for 10 seconds.
- 7. Removes safety cap from second auto-injector.
- 8. Places needle end a couple inches from first injection, presses hard.
- 9. Holds for 10 seconds.
- 10. Massages injection area for 10-15 seconds.
- 11. Places injector needles through shirt collar or pocket and bends needles.

NOTE: Administers artificial respiration if needed.

MGA SSE-3

TASK: RECOGNIZE AND GIVE FIRST

AID TO A BLISTER-AGENT

CASUALTY

TASK NO.: 081-831-1012

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

- I. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Duty soldier (victim).

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Full canteen of water for victim.
- 2. First aid packets with dressing.
- 3. Protective clothing and material for the victim.

- 1. Victim should not be wearing protective mask or clothing.
- 2. Victim should be conscious, breathing normally, and have no other injuries.
- 3. Have soldier put on mask.
- 4. Instruct soldier: "Recognize and treat the victim for his NBC injury."

TASK: RECOGNIZE AND GIVE FIRST

TRIAL

ROSTER NO.:

MGA SSE-3

EVALUATOR: AID TO A CASUALTY	BLISTEF	R-AGENT		
DATE: TASK NO.: 081-831-10	081-831-1012			
PAGE	I Of	- 2		
	GO	NO GO		
SUBTASK LOOK FOR SIGNS OF BLISTER-AGENT				
1. Exposes victim's skin.				
2. Looks for redness, irritation and blisters.		. :		
3. Checks victim's eyes for swelling and soreness.				
SUBTASK PROTECT VICTIM	· · · ·	;		
4. Has victim put on protective mask.		:		
5. Checks to ensure mask is properly sealed and functioning.				
6. Has victim put protective clothing on over uncontaminated area.	•			
SUBTASK TREAT THE INJURED AREA				
7. Covers blisters with a clean cloth.	•			
8. Avoids breaking blisters.	: :	1		
9. Avoids touching blisters.	1			
10. Has victim put on remaining protective clothing.	!	·		
	0 -			
	· · ·			

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: RECOGNIZE AND GIVE FIRST

AID TO A BLISTER-AGENT

CASUALTY

DATE:

TASK NO.:

081-831-1012

PAGE 2 OF

GO NO GO

2

SUBTASK -- TREAT EYES

11. Has victim hold breath and remove mask.

12. Flushes eyes with water while victim tilts head up and to the side. Holds eyes open (if necessary).

13. Has victim remask and clear the mask.

14. Gets medical help.

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL

1

TASK: RECOGNIZE AND GIVE FIRST

AID TO A BLOOD-AGENT

CASUALTY

TASK NO.: 081-831-1013

PAGE | OF

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Soldier to use as casualty.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Amyl nitrite ampules (training aid).
- 2. Protective mask (individual prefitted mask).
- 3. Protective mask for casualty.
- 4. Protective clothing for casualty.

- 1. Have soldier wear protective mask and protective clothing.
- 2. Have casualty wear protective mask and protective clothing.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Recognize and give first aid to a blood-agent casualty."

ROSTER NO.: TASK: RECOGNIZE AND GIVE FIRST **BLOOD-AGENT** TO Α **EVALUATOR: CASUALTY** DATE: TASK NO.: 081-831-1013 PAGE OF 1 2 GO NO GO SUBTASK --RECOGNIZE SYMPTOMS OF BLOOD-AGENT **POISONING** Asks casualty if has headache. Asks casualty if feels dizzy. 3. Checks casualty's eyes and nose for irritation. 4. Checks skin to see if pink (does not apply to soldiers with black or dark brown skin). 5. Checks fingernails for red or purple color. Asks casualty if having hard time breathing. 6. 7. Has casualty put on protective mask. 8. Has casualty put on protective clothing. SUBTASK --GIVE FIRST AID 9. Crushes two amyl nitrite ampules.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL

10. Breaks seal of casualty's mask.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: RECOGNIZE AND GIVE FIRST **BLOOD-AGENT**

EVALUATOR:

TO A **CASUALTY**

DATE:

TASK NO.:

081-831-1013

PAGE 2

OF

GO NO GO

2

- 11. Inserts two amyl nitrite ampules in eyelens of mask.
- 12. Has casualty clear mask.
- 13. Has casualty seal mask.
- 14. Repeats steps 1-4 every 4-5 minutes or until breathing normal.

NOTE: No more than 8 ampules will be administered.

MGA SSE-3

TASK: DRINK, USE THE LATRINE, SLEEP WHILE WEARING PRO-

TECTIVE CLOTHING

TASK NO.: 081-831-4009

> PAGE I OF 1

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Protective mask (prefitted individual).
- 2. Protective clothing.
- 3. LBE and weapon.
- 4. M13 kit (training).
- 5. Soldier dressed in protective clothing used for sleeping individual.

- 1. Have soldier put on mask and protective clothing.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Drink, use latrine, and sleep while wearing protective clothing."

ROSTE	ER NO.:	TASK:	DRII SI FI	NK, USE EP WHILE	WE		F PRO-
EVALU	IATOR:			TIVE CLOT			
DATE:		TASK NO) .:	081-831-4	009		
				PAGE	1	OF	3
						GO	NO GO
SUB	TASK - DRINK WATER				;		
1.	Places one hand on chin of mask to stead	dy it.					
2.	Pulls coupling-half from cover pocket.						
3.	Takes out canteen.				:		
4.	Flips open protective cover on canteen o	cap.			i :		
5.	Holds canteen up near mask.				!		
6.	Ensures coupling-half fits over pin in ho	le of cap.			1		
7.	Pushes coupling-half into hole of cantee	en cap.			1		
8.	Turns coupling-half.						
9.	Turns lever next to voicemitter all the holds it there.	way to the	voice	emitter,	1		
10.	Opens mouth, holds the drinking mouthp	piece betwe	en te	eth.			
11.	Blows into mouthpiece.				i		1
	(1) Find resistance, drinking system w	vorking.	1				: 1
	(2) Feel no resistance, drinking system	m has a leal	k.		;		
					!		
					1		
							

MGA SSE-3

ROSTE	R NO.:	TASK:		NK, USE			
EVALUA	ATOR:			P WHILE			G PRU-
DATE:		TASK NO	O .:	081-831-4	009		
			•	PAGE	2	OF	3
						GO	NO GO
12.	Turns canteen upside down to drink.						
13.	Gets mouthful of water, lowers canteen,	and swall	ows.				
14.	Repeats Steps 12-13 until no longer thirs	ty.					1
15.	Lets lever go (will snap back to vertical p	position).					
16.	Pulls coupling-half device off canteen ca	ip.					•
17.	Closes protective cover on canteen cap.						
18.	Puts canteen away.						:
19.	Puts coupling-half back into cover pocke	t.			•		
SUBT	TASK USE THE LATRINE						
20.	Takes cloth bag from M13 kit.						
21.	Breaks dye capsule inside cloth bag.						
22.	Squeezes cloth bag to mix dye.						
23.	Dusts protective gloves with cloth bag.						
24.	Pulls up shirt just enough to open protect	ive trouse	ers.				
	للمستعدد والمستعدد المستعدد المستعدد						

MGA SSE-3

ROST	ER NO.:	TASK:						ATRINE,
EVALL	JATOR:			SLEEP WHILE WEARING TECTIVE CLOTHING			G 1110-	
DATE:		TASK	10.:	081	-831-4	009		
				P	AGE	3	OF	3
		7 4-2					GO	NOGO
25.	Pulls down protective trousers.							•
26.	Takes off protective gloves.					1		
27.	Pulls down fatigue pants and underwear.							
28.	Uses latrine.							
29.	Pulls up underwear and fatigue pants.							
30.	Puts on protective gloves.							
31.	Pulls up and fastens protective trousers.							
32.	Pulls protective shirt down.					•		
SUB	TASK SLEEP							
33.	Wears all protective clothing while sleep	ing.				•		
34.	Uses buddy system checking each other.							
35.	Looks for bare skin where the protectiv or crept up.	e clothin	ng carr	ne loo	se			

TRIAL

MGA SSE-3

36. Listens to buddy's breathing.

TASK: INSTALL THE MIGAI BOUNDING

ANTIPERSONNEL MINE (WITH-

OUT TRIPWIRES)

TASK NO.: 051-192-1002

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Inert MI6AI bounding antipersonnel mine.
- 2. M25 fuzing wrench.
- 3. Inert M605 fuze.
- 4. Entrenching tool.

PROCEDURES

- 1. Have soldier inventory equipment.
- 2. Designate placement site.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Install the MI6AI bounding antipersonnel mine (without tripwires)."

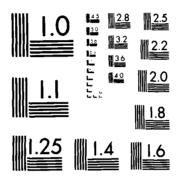
MGA SSE-2

ROSTI	ER NO.:	TASK:		TALL THE M		
EVALU	JATOR:			TRIPWIRES		(*******
DATE:		TASK N	O.:	051-192-100)2	
				PAGE	I OF	: 1
,			·		GO	NO GO
1.	Removes hexagonal shipping plug from m	ine.				1
2.	Inspects the fuze well.					
3.	Screws the M605 fuze into fuze well.					
4.	Buries the mine up to the bottom of the r	elease pi	n ring	•		1 : !
5.	Removes the locking safety pin.					T.
6.	Removes the interlocking pin (none or fuse).	the pla	istic 1	training		
7.	Covers the mine until only the pressuground level.	re prong	js are	above		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
8.	Removes the positive safety pin.				1	i
					 	•
					i	
1					: :	
					•	
					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
1					1	•
					:	!
					•	

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL

į.

OPTIMIZATION OF SKILL RETENTION IN THE U S RRMY THROUGH INITIAL TRAINING. (U) MCFANN GRAY AND ASSOCIATES INC CARMEL CA K E RIG\$ MAY 83 MGA-5181-PRO-VOL-3 SBI-AD-F000 018 DABT60-82-Q-0022 F/G 5/9 2/6 . HD-A131 988 UNCLASSIFIED NL



MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS 1963 A

TASK: INSTALL THE M21 METALLIC

ANTITANK MINE

TASK NO.: 051-192-1008

PAGE | OF

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Inert M21 antitank mine.
- 2. M607 fuze.
- 3. Inert M120 booster.
- 4. Extension rod and rod adaptor.
- 5. M26 arming wrench.
- 6. Entrenching tool.

- 1. Evaluator will designate placement site.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Install and arm the M21 metallic antitank mine."

INSTALL THE M21 METALLIC TASK: **ROSTER NO.:** ANTITANK MINE **EVALUATOR:** 051-192-1008 TASK NO.: DATE: PAGE OF NO GO GO ١. Removes the closing plug assembly. 2. Inspects booster cavity for foreign material. Inserts booster with the washer side toward the fuze. 3. 4. Replaces closing plug assembly. 5. Removes shipping plug assembly. 6. Inspects the fuze well for foreign material. Removes the closure assembly from the M607 fuze. 7. Screws the M607 fuze into the fuze well. 8. 9. Buries mine up to top edge of large ring on base of the fuze body. 10. Ensures that the top of the ring is at ground level. 11. Ensures mine and soil is level. Screws the extension rod into the pressure ring of the M607 12. fuze. 13. Removes the pull ring assembly.

TASK: DISARM MIGAI BOUNDING

ANTIPERSONNEL MINE (WITH-

OUT TRIPWIRES)

TASK NO.: 051-192-1012

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Inert MI6AI bounding antipersonnel mine.
- 2. M25 fuzing wrench.
- 3. Inert M605 fuze.
- 4. Entrenching tool.
- 5. Mine marker (Bonnet).

- 1. Emplace and arm M16A1 bounding antipersonnel mine without tripwire and mark location with marking bonnet.
- 2. Tell soldier that there is no tripwire on the mine.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Disarm the M16A1 bounding antipersonnel mine."

TASK: DISARM MIGAI BOUNDING

EVALU	ATOR:		TIPERSONNE TTRIPWIRE		MINE	(WITH-
DATE:	· TA	SK NO.:	051-192-10	012		
			PAGE	1	OF	1
					GO	NO GO
1.	Checks mine for boobytraps.					i i
2.	Uncovers top of mine.				; ;	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
3.	Inserts original safety pin, if available, or ler or a nail of proper diameter through the po hole.	ngth of ste ositive saf	eel wire ety pin		; ; ;	
4.	Digs around the sides and bottom of the mailert for boobytraps.	ine, alway	rs being		† ! :	
5.	Lifts the mine from the hole.			1	!	
6.	Unscrews and removes the M605 fuze assemble	у.				
7.	Replaces the plastic shipping plug in the fuze	well.				
8.	Sets mine aside for disposition.					
					!	
) 	
1					:	
				!	:	ļ
				;		
				1		
				•	i i	
				,		:
				t t		i

MGA SSE-3

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: DISARM THE M21 METALLIC

ANTITANK MINE

TASK NO.: 051-192-1018

PAGE I OF I

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Inert M21 antitank mine.
- 2. Inert M607 fuze.
- 3. Inert M120 booster.
- 4. Extension rod and rod adaptor.
- 5. M26 arming wrench.
- 6. Entrenching tool.
- 7. Mine marker.

- 1. Emplace and arm an M21 metallic antitank mine, and mark location with marking bonnet.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Disarm the M21 metallic antitank mine."

ROSTER NO.: TASK: DISARM THE M21 METALLIC ANTITANK MINE **EVALUATOR:** DATE: TASK NO.: 051-192-1018 **PAGE** 1 OF GO NO GO Checks for evidence of boobytraps. ı. 2. Attaches safety pull ring assembly. 3. Removes mine from hole. Removes tilt rod and adaptor. 5. Removes fuze. Attaches closure assembly to M607 fuze. Removes the closing pin. 7. Removes M120 booster from bottom of mine. 8. 9. Replaces closing plug.

TASK: LOCATE MINES BY VISUAL

MEANS

TASK NO.: 071-192-1021

PAGE I OF

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Roll of engineer tape.
- 2. Tripwire.
- 3. Inert M16A1 antipersonnel mine.
- 4. Two empty ammunition cans.
- 5. Entrenching tool.

- 1. Mark off a trail area with engineer tape.
- 2. Place mines and boobytraps in appropriate areas along trail.
- 3. Use the empty ammunition cans for suspected mine and boobytrap locations.
- 4. Instruct soldier: "Move through the area and point out and identify suspected mine and boobytrap locations."

LOCATE MINES BY VISUAL **ROSTER NO.:** TASK: MEANS **EVALUATOR:** 071-192-1021 DATE: TASK NO.: PAGE ı OF GO NO GO Locates tripwire. Locates antipersonnel mine. 2. Locates suspected mine and boobytrap locations. 3.

MGA SSE-3

TASK: LOCATE MINES BY PROBING

TASK NO.: 051-192-1022

PAGE | OF

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Antitank mine (inert) with M607 fuze inert.
- 2. Location marker (bonnets).
- 3. Roll engineer tape.
- 4. Nonmetallic probe (approximately 12 inches long tapered to dull point).

- 1. Mark off probe area with engineer tape.
- 2. Emplace and arm antitank mine.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Locate mines by probing."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: LOCATE MINES BY PROBING

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO .:

051-192-1022

- 1

PAGE

OF

GO NO GO

2

SUBTASK -- PREPARE FOR PROBING

- 1. Removes helmet and web gear, and places them to the rear.
- 2. Removes ID tags, jewelry, and watch; and places them in pocket or to the rear.
- 3. Rolls up sleeves.

SUBTASK -- CHECK FOR TRIPWIRES AND PRESSURE PRONGS

- 4. Looks and feels upward and forward for tripwires.
- 5. Feels the ground for pressure prongs and sharp objects before kneeling.
- 6. Kneels with both knees on the ground where originally standing.
- 7. Moves forward on hands and knees.

SUBTASK -- PROBING PROCEDURES

- 8. Probes gently (holds the probe in hand with palm up, and probes at less than a 45 degree angle from the horizontal).
- 9. Probes at least every 2 inches across area.

ROSTER NO.: TASK: LOCATE MINES BY PROBING

EVALUATOR:

DATE: TASK NO.: 051-192-1022

PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NOGO

10. Locates mine.

11. Marks location.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL

TASK: INSTALL AND FIRE/RECOVER

AN MIBAI CLAYMORE MINE

TASK NO.: 051-192-1502

PAGE I OF

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Inert M18A1 antipersonnel mine.
- 2. M57 firing device.
- 3. Firing wire with an inert blasting cap attached to wire.
- 4. M40 test set.
- 5. M57 bandoleer.
- 6. Three wood stakes, about 2 feet long.
- 7. One sandbag.
- 8. Pencil.

- 1. Place one wood stake I meter to rear of emplacement point.
- 2. Designate aiming point 50 meters to front of emplacement site.
- 3. Place stakes I meter on right and left side of aiming point.
- 4. Instruct soldier: "Setup, aim, conduct circuit check, arm, and fire your Claymore mine."
- 5. Check aim of mine after completion of Step 18.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

INSTALL AND FIRE/RECOVER

1

AN MISAI CLAYMORE MINE

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

051-192-1502

PAGE

OF

GO NO GO

3

SUBTASK -- INSTALL MISAI CLAYMORE MINE

- 1. Keeps M57 firing device in possession while installing mine.
- 2. Ties shorting plug end of firing wire to fixed object at the firing point.
- 3. Moves to mine emplacement point while unreeling firing wire.
- 4. Removes mine from bandoleer and installs mine on ground with front facing direction of enemy.

SUBTASK -- AIM MINE

- 5. Aims the mine at ground level (front toward enemy) within I meter (right or left) of the aiming point.
 - (1) Slit-type peepsight: Aim mine 50 meters to the front of mine and 2½ meters (8 feet) above ground.
 - (2) Knife-edge sight: Aim the mine 50 meters to the front of the mine and at ground level.
- 6. Secures firing wire 1 meter to rear of mine, using stake, tree, etc.
- 7. Places sandbag over blasting cap.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: INSTALL AND FIRE/RECOVER

AN MISAI CLAYMORE MINE

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

051-192-1502

PAGE 2 OF

GO NOGO

3

SUBTASK -- TEST FIRING CIRCUIT

8. Connects M57 firing device to M40 test set.

- 9. Places safety bail to fire position.
- 10. Tests M57 firing device and M40 test set.
- 11. Connects firing wire to M40 test set.
- 12. Tests firing circuit.
- 13. Places safety bail in safe position.
- 14. Disconnects M40 test set from M57 firing device and puts M40 test set in bandoleer.
- 15. Keeps M57 firing device in possession and moves to emplacement site.

SUBTASK -- ARM MINE

- 16. Unscrews blasting cap adaptor from mine.
- 17. Inserts cap in adaptor and screws adaptor back into mine.

INSTALL AND FIRE/RECOVER **ROSTER NO.:** TASK: AN MIBAI CLAYMORE MINE **EVALUATOR:** DATE: TASK NO .: 051-192-1502 **PAGE** 3 OF 3 GO NO GO 18. Rechecks aim of mine. (1) Place pencil across sight. (2) Move back approximately I foot. (3) Sight down pencil to aiming point. Connects firing device to firing wire. 19. 20. Places safety bail to fire position. 21. Fires mine. SUBTASK --RECOVERS MINE 22. Places safety bail in safe position. 23. Disconnects firing wire from M57 firing device. Replaces dust covers and shorting plugs. 24. 25. Removes blasting cap from mine. 26. Replaces the mine and accessories in the bandoleer.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL

TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAIN-

TENANCE ON AN MIGAI RIFLE.

MAGAZINE, AND AMMUNITION

TASK NO.: 071-311-2001

PAGE | OF

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- I. MI6Al rifle.
- 2. Magazine.
- 3. Five rounds of caliber 5.56mm ammunition (three good rounds and two dented rounds).
- 4. Cleaning rod.
- Wire bore brush.
- 6. Chamber brush.
- 7. Toothbrush.
- 8. Rifle bore cleaner.
- 9. LSA lubricant.
- 10. Rifle patches.
- 11. Clean dry rags.
- 12. Poncho or shelter half.

- 1. Spread out poncho or shelter half to provide a clean and visible place to put the disassembled parts.
- 2. Ensure the magazine is inserted in the weapon and the weapon is not cocked.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Perform operator maintenance on the MI6AI rifle, magazine, and ammunition."

ROSTE	ER NO.:	TASK:		FORM OF			
EVALU	JATOR:			ANCE ON IAZINE, AI			
DATE:		TASK N	O.:	O.: 071-311-2001			
				PAGE	ļ	OF	7
					(30	NOGO
SUB.	TASK CLEAR THE RIFLE						
ι.	Attempts to put the selector on "SAFE." "SAFE," proceed to Step 2. (If weapon cannot be pointed to "SAFE.")	If it will is not c	l not n :ocked	nove to , lever			
2.	Removes the magazine.				r F		
3.	Cocks the rifle.					:	
4.	Locks bolt open.						
5.	Puts selector on "SAFE."					;	
6.	Makes sure chamber is clear.				: 1		
7.	Returns charging to the forward position.	•					
8.	Closes bolt.					ŧ	
SUB	TASK DISASSEMBLE RIFLE						
9.	Removes sling.						
10.	Removes handguards.						
11.	Separates upper and lower receiver.						

ROSTER NO.:

MGA SSE-3

TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAIN-

TRIAL

EVALUATOR:		TENANCE ON AN MIGAL RIFLE, MAGAZINE, AND AMMUNITION								
DATE:	TASK NO.:	071-311-2	1001							
		PAGE	2 OF	7						
			GO	NOGO						
12. Removes bolt carrier group.										
13. Removes charging handle.			•							
14. Removes firing pin retaining	pin.		<u> </u>							
15. Removes firing pin.										
16. Removes bolt cam pin.										
17. Removes bolt assembly from	its carrier.		; !							
18. Removes extractor pin.										
19. Removes extractor and sprin	g.									
20. Removes buffer and spring.										
21. Checks each part for cracks step may be performed as the										
SUBTASK DISASSEMBLE M	AGAZINE		1	i						
22. Removes magazine base.										
23. Removes spring and follower	from magazine.									

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAIN-

TENANCE ON AN MIGAL RIFLE.

MAGAZINE, AND AMMUNITION

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-311-2001

PAGE 3 OF 7

GO NO GO

24. Checks each part for cracks, burrs, or any deficiencies. (This step may be performed as the magazine is being disassembled.)

SUBTASK -- CLEAN AND LUBRICATE RIFLE AND MAGAZINE

25. Cleans and lubricates upper receiver.

- (1) Bore: Attach the wire bore brush to the cleaning rod, dip the brush in rifle bore cleaner, and push the brush through the bore from chamber to muzzle until it sticks out past the flash suppressor. Do not reverse direction with the rod until brush is beyond the end of the muzzle. Continue cleaning until the bore is well covered with rifle bore cleaner.
- (2) <u>Chamber:</u> Attach the chamber brush to the rod, dip the brush in RBC, and push the brush back and forth and rotate it in the chamber.
- (3) Gas Tube Extension: Use a toothbrush dipped in RBC to clean the extension and inside of the upper receiver.
- (4) <u>Lubricating</u>: The upper receiver and recesses should receive a generous coat of LSA. The bore and chamber should be lubricated lightly, using a swab on the end of the cleaning rod.
- 26. Cleans and lubricates bolt carrier group.
 - (1) <u>Cleaning</u>: Clean all parts with a tootbrush, dipped in RBC. Clean the bolt carrier key with a worn bore brush dipped in RBC, and dry it with a pipe cleaner.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAIN-

TENANCE ON AN MIGAL RIFLE.

MAGAZINE, AND AMMUNITION

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-311-2001

PAGE

7

GO NO GO

OF

- (2) <u>Lubricating</u>: The firing pin and firing pin recess should receive a light coat of LSA. The bolt carrier key should receive a single drop of LSA. The rest of the bolt carrier group should receive a generous coat of LSA. Do not lubricate the front face of the bolt carrier group.
- 27. Cleans and lubricates lower receiver.
 - (1) Cleaning: Clean all inside parts with a brush dipped in RBC. Wipe all parts dry with a soft rag. Clean the buffer and action spring with a soft brush and RBC. Use a pipe cleaner to clean the drainage hole in the butt plate.
 - (2) <u>Lubricating</u>: Lubricate the inside of the lower receiver with a generous coat of LSA. Apply a light coat of LSA to the buffer and action spring.
- 28. Cleans and lubricates outside of rifle.
 - (1) <u>Metal Parts:</u> These should be cleaned with RBC and lubricated lightly. The front sight pin, takedown pin, and pivot pin should receive a generous coat of LSA.
 - (2) <u>Plastic Parts:</u> These should be wiped clean with a soft dry cloth and no RBC. Do not lubricate these parts.
- 29. Cleans and lubricates the magazine.
 - (1) <u>Cleaning:</u> Wipe the inside and outside of tube with a soft dry cloth. Wipe the spring and follower.

ROSTER NO.:					TENANCE OF							OPERATOR MAII N AN MIGAL RIFL						
EVALUATOR: DATE:					MAGAZINE, AND AMMUNITION TASK NO.: 071-311-2001								יונ					
UF	AIE:								IASI	KNC).:					05		7
													PAGE	3	5	OF		7
-																iO	NO	GO
:		(2)	<u>Lubi</u> cate	ricatir ed. Ap	ng: C	Iight	the follo	ower s	pring o it wi	shou ith a	ıld b rifle	e lu e pat	bri-					1
:	30.	Clea	ons the	e amn	ounitio	on.												!
	(1) Wipe all dirt and foreign matter carefully off each round with a clean, soft, dry rag. Do not use any RBC or lubricant on the ammunition. Check each round for serious corrosion, dents, loose bullets, and dirt. Turn in any damaged rounds to your supervisor.																	
	SUB	TASK	-	ASS	EMBL	E RII	FLE							_				
	31.	Repl	laces :	spring	and b	ouffer	r .											
i	32.	Repl	laces (extrac	tor ar	nd spi	ring.											
	33.	Repl	laces (extact	or pin	١.								!				
1	34.	Stage	gers r	ing go	ıps on	bolt.	•											
	35.	Slide	es bolt	into	carrie	er.												. !
	36.	Repl	laces l	oolt c	m pir	٦.												:
	37.	Repl	laces 1	firing	pin.													
	38.	Unlo	cks be	olt.														

PERFORM OPERATOR MAIN-TASK: **ROSTER NO.:** TENANCE ON AN MIGAI RIFLE, MAGAZINE, AND AMMUNITION **EVALUATOR:** 071-311-2001 TASK NO .: DATE: OF **PAGE** GO NO GO 39. Replaces firing pin retaining pin. 40. Engages and pushes charging handle part way. 41. Slides in bolt and carrier group. 42. Pushes the charging handle and bolt carrier group together. 43. Joins upper and lower receiver. 44. Replaces receiver pivot pin. 45. Closes upper and lower receiver groups. 46. Replaces handguards. 47. Replaces sling. ASSEMBLE MAGAZINE SUBTASK ---48. Installs follower and spring into magazine. 49. Installs base under all four tabs.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAIN-

TENANCE ON AN MIGAI RIFLE,

MAGAZINE, AND AMMUNITION

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-311-2001

PAGE 7

7

7

GO NO GO

OF

SUBTASK - FUNCTION CHECKS

- 50. Performs function check with selector in SAFE position.
- 51. Performs function check with selector in SEMI position.
- 52. Performs function check with selector in AUTO position.

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL

TASK: LOAD AND UNLOAD AN MIGAI RIFLE

MAGAZINE

TASK NO.: 071-311-2002

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. MI6Al rifle magazines.
- 2. Magazine chargers.
- 3. Inert ammunition in charger strips.
- 4. Loose cartridges of inert ammunition.
- 5. Poncho or shelter half.

- 1. Spread out poncho or shelter half to provide a clean and visible place to put the disassembled parts.
- 2. Have soldier count the cartridges. (Do not load more than 20 cartridges in a 20-round magazine, or 30 cartridges in a 30-round magazine.)
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Load 10 loose cartridges into the magazine and finish loading using the magazine charger."
- 4. Ensure the cartridges are loaded into the magazine so that they will feed into an M16A1 rifle without causing a malfunction.
- Instruct soldier: "Unload the magazine."
- 6. Ensure the cartridges fall on the poncho or shelter half to prevent them from getting dirty.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: LOAD AND UNLOAD AN MIGAL

RIFLE MAGAZINE

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-311-2002

PAGE |

OF

2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- LOAD MAGAZINE WITH LOOSE CARTRIDGES

- 1. Holds the magazine so that the cartridge-shaped raised portion of the follower points away from the body.
- 2. Places cartridge in magazine with the projectile pointing away from the body.
- 3. Presses cartridge down between the lips of the magazine.
- 4. Ensures the base of the cartridge rests against the back wall of the magazine.
- 5. Repeats Steps 1 through 4 until magazine is half full.

SUBTASK -- LOAD MAGAZINE WITH MAGAZINE CHARGER

- Holds magazine as in Step 1.
- 7. Holds the magazine charger with the wide end downward and the inside pointing away from the body.
- 8. Fits the lips of the charger into the grooves on the sides of the magazine.
- 9. Pushes the charger down until it stops.
- 10. Puts the loaded cartridge strip into the upper end of the magazine charger.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: L

LOAD AND UNLOAD AN MIGAI

RIFLE MAGAZINE

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-311-2002

PAGE

2 OF

2

GO NOGO

11. Pushes down on the top cartridge in the strip forcing the cartridges into the magazine.

- 12. Repeats Steps 10 and 11 until magazine is full.
- 13. Removes charger from magazine.

SUBTASK -- UNLOAD THE MAGAZINE

- 14. Holds the magazine with the open end away from the body and the cartridges pointing down.
- 15. Takes an extra cartridge and presses down on the second cartridge in the magazine until the first cartridge falls out.
- 16. Repeats Steps 14 and 15 until only one cartridge is left in the magazine.
- 17. Presses down on the follower until the last cartridge falls out.

TASK: LOAD, REDUCE A STOPPAGE,

AND CLEAR AN MIGAI RIFLE

TASK NO.: 071-311-2003

PAGE I OF

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- I. MI6Al rifle.
- 2. Rifle magazine.
- 3. Blank adaptor.
- 4. Blank ammunition.
- 5. Expended round of ammunition.
- 6. An area where the firing of blank ammunition is authorized.

- 1. Load the magazine with blank ammunition and one expended round.
- 2. Install the blank adaptor.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "You will load and fire the rifle, reduce a stoppage, then unload and clear the rifle."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

LOAD, REDUCE A STOPPAGE,

AND CLEAR AN MIGAI RIFLE

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO .:

071-311-2003

PAGE

OF

GO NO GO

2

SUBTASK --LOAD THE RIFLE AND COMMENCE FIRING

- Holds rifle with the muzzle pointed away from you in a safe direction.
- 2. Holds loaded magazine with its visible cartridges pointed in the same direction as the rifle muzzle.
- 3. Inserts magazine into the magazine housing until the magazine catch is engaged (you hear a click).
- 4. Taps sharply upward on the magazine with palm to make sure the magazine is locked in place.
- Pulls boit to rear and releases it to chamber a round. 5.
- Places selector on "SEMI."
- 7. Aims and fires the rifle.

SUBTASK --REDUCE STOPPAGE

- 8. Taps upward on the bottom of magazine.
- 9. Pulls charging handle fully to the rear and watches for ejection of a live or expended cartridge.
- 10. If a cartridge is ejected or the chamber is empty, releases the charging handle (does not "ride" it forward).

ROSTE	R NO.: TA	SK:	C: LOAD, REDUCE A STOPPAGE, AND CLEAR AN MIGAL RIFLE							
EVALUA	ATOR:		7 11 10							
DATE:	TA	SK NO	D .:	071-311-2	1-311-2003					
			·	PAGE	2	OF	•	2		
					G	0	NOG	O.		
11.	If the chamber is <u>not</u> clear (unejected round does <u>not</u> release the charging handle. Goes help.	d in t	he che upervi	amber), isor for				1		
12.	When the chamber is clear and charging strikes the forward assist assembly to exclosed.						;			
13.	Attempts to fire the rifle.							+		
14.	Applies immediate action only once for a of the rifle still fails to fire, inspects it to d the stoppage and applies remedial action.	given etern	stopp nine c	age. If ause of			· : :			
SUB	TASK UNLOAD AND CLEAR THE RIFE	LE								
15.	Places selector on "SAFE."				 					
16.	Removes magazine.									
17.	Inspects the chamber to be sure no round is p	oreser	nt.							
18.	Closes the bolt.				1			 		
19.	Places the selector on "SEMI."				:					
20.	Points the rifle down range and pulls the trig	ger.			!			!		
							1			
							1			
					1		1			

TASK: FUNDAMENTALS OF SHOOTING

TASK NO.: 071-311-2007 (A)

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Coach (assistant firer).

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Training area as appropriate.
- 2. Individual MI6AI with sling.
- 3. LBE complete as prescribed.
- 4. Steel helmet.
- 5. Magazines as prescribed.
- 6. Appropriate sight picture training aids.

- 1. Individual range safety procedures and policies will be in effect and followed.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "You will perform the fundamentals of shooting."

TE:	TASK NO.:	071-311-2	11-2007 (A)						
		PAGE	l o)F 2					
			GO	NO GO					
SUBTASK - AIMING				*					
1. Identifies a correct sight picture.									
2. Corrects sight alignment.				:					
3. Corrects placement of aiming points	nt.								
SUBTASK THE 8 STEADY-HOLD	FACTORS			:					
4. Rests the rifle in "V" formed by the	he supporting hand.		!						
5. Places rifle butt correctly in pock	et of shoulder.								
6. Grasps pistol grip so that trigger of receiver group.	finger does not touch	the side							
7. Has correct elbow position.									
8. Has correct stock weld position.									
9. Uses correct breathing techniques	•								
10. Relaxes enough to determine natu	ral firing position.			•					
II. Uses correct trigger control (squee	eze).								
			i	÷ •					

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL

ROSTER NO.: TASK: FUNDAMENTALS OF SHOOTING

EVALUATOR:

DATE: TASK NO.: 071-311-2007 (A)

PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NOGO

SUBTASK -- FIRING POSITIONS

12. Properly assumes the prone firing position.

13. Properly assumes the prone supported firing position.

14. Properly assumes the kneeling firing position.

15. Properly assumes the kneeling supported firing position.

16. Properly assumes the standing firing position.

17. Properly assumes the foxhole firing position.

SUBTASK -- FOLLOW THROUGH

18. Calls the shot.

19. Correctly analyzes the shot group.

20. Takes corrective action.

TASK: ZERO TARGETS

TASK NO.: 071-311-2007 (B)

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

- I. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Range personnel as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Weapons zero range.
- 2. Individual MI6AI.
- 3. LBE complete as prescribed.
- 4. Steel helmet.
- 5. Magazines with ammunition as prescribed.
- 6. Firing data cards.

- 1. Prior to live fire exercises all firers must be oriented on range procedures.
- 2. Preparatory marksmanship training is conducted on the 25 meter range.
- 3. Soldiers with unusual difficulties will be separated from the group and given individual attention.
- 4. Individual range and safety procedures and policies will be in effect and followed.

	ER NO.:	TASK: ZE	RO TARGETS		
DATE:	JATOR:	TASK NO.:	071-311-200)7 (B)	
				ı or	= 1
				GO	NO GO
1.	Adjusts rear sights for zero windage.			 	ŧ
2.	Adjusts front sights for zero elevation.			! !	1
3.	Properly "CALLS" hits during firing of 3 rd	ound shot gr	oup.		,
4.	Properly marks "PROGRESS BOOKLET" at	fter marking	g target.	1	: ! !
5.	Makes sight adjustments as necessary.				i 1 1
6.	Repeats Steps 3, 4, and 5 as necessary us ZERO" is achieved.	ntil "BATTL	ESIGHT-		
7.	Records "BATTLESIGHT-ZERO."				
					:
					i
1				: : !	,
:					1

MGA SSE-3

TASK: QUALIFY ON KNOWN DIS-

TANCE (KD) RANGE

TASK NO.:

071-311-2007 (C)

PAGE

OF

PERSONNEL

- I. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Range safety officer.
- 3. Firing line safety NCOs.
- 4. Scorer (1 per firer).
- 5. Ammunition detail.
- **EQUIPMENT**
- 1. Ranges as appropriate.
- 2. Individual MI6Al.
- 3. LBE complete as prescribed.
- 4. Steel helmet.

- 6. Ordnance detail.
- 7. Medical personnel.
- 8. Control tower operators.
- 9. Pit detail.
- 10. Five new targets per trainee.
- 5. Magazines with ammunition as prescribed.
- 6. Record fire score cards as needed.
- 7. Individual weapons cleaning kit.
- 8. Field phones and wire (for PIT commo).

PROCEDURES

- 1. Prior to live fire exercises, all firers must be oriented on range procedures.
- 2. Scorers are responsible for maintaining the scores of the firers.
- 3. Individual range safety procedures and policies will be in effect and followed.
- 4. The target pullers will pull and mark each shot for the slow fire exercises at the 100, 200, and 300 meter ranges.
- 5. The target for the rapid fire exercise will be pulled and marked after the tenth round has been fired.

NOTE: Do not paste the targets after marking them.

- 6. Each target will be used only once. For example, after the trainee has fired the 100 meter range and has seen his target for scoring, the pit crew will remove the target from its frame and identify it with the firer's: NAME, RANK, and SSN.
- 7. Instruct soldier: "You will qualify on the KD range."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: QUALIFY ON KNOWN DIS-

TANCE (KD) RANGE

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-311-2007 (C)

PAGE | OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- FIRE FROM THE STANDING POSITION (100 METERS)

- 1. Fires 10 rounds slow fire at bulls-eye type target.
- 2. Scores hits.

SUBTASK -- FIRE FROM THE SITTING (SUPPORTED/ UNSUPPORTED) POSITION (200 METERS)

- 3. Fires 10 rounds slow fire at a bulls-eye type target.
- 4. Scores hits.

SUBTASK -- FIRE FROM THE KNEELING (SUPPORTED/ UNSUPPORTED) POSITION (200 METERS)

- 5. Fires 10 rounds slow fire at a bulls-eye type target.
- 6. Scores hits.

SUBTASK -- FIRE FROM THE PRONE (SUPPORTED/ UNSUPPORTED) POSITION (300 METERS)

- 7. Fires 10 rounds slow fire at a bulls-eye type target.
- 8. Scores hits.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

QUALIFY ON KNOWN DIS-

TANCE (KD) RANGE

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-311-2007 (C)

PAGE 2

OF

2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- FIRE FROM AN OPTIONAL POSITION AT 300 METERS

- 9. Fires 10 rounds rapid fire at a bulls-eye type target.
- 10. Scores hits.

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL

TASK: PLACE THE AN/PVS-2 INTO

OPERATION

TASK NO.: 071-315-2003

PAGE | OF

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- I. AN/PVS-2.
- 2. Batteries for AN/PVS-2.
- 3. MIGAI rifle.

- I. Have AN/PVS-2 mounted on MI6AI rifle.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Put the AN/PVS-2 (starlight scope) into action."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

PLACE THE OPERATION

AN/PVS-2 INTO

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-315-2003

PAGE

OF

- 1

2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- PUT AN/PVS-2 INTO OPERATION

- 1. Makes sure the battery switch is in the OFF position.
- 2. Removes the battery cap by turning in a counterclockwise direction.
- 3. Installs the battery with the positive terminal (raised end) pointing into the main housing.
- 4. Installs battery cap by turning in a clockwise direction into the main housing.
- 5. Tightens firmly to ensure a watertight seal.
- 6. Leaves lens cap on the objective lens when operating in daylight conditions.
- 7. Places the power switch in the up position.
- 8. Sets the diopter scale to zero and ajusts focus for a sharp picture.
- 9. Presses eye against the eyeshield to open the security flaps.
- 10. Adjusts range focus to ensure sharp images at varying ranges.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

OPERATION

PLACE THE AN/PVS-2 INTO

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-315-2003

PAGE

2

OF

2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- TAKE THE AN/PVS-2 OUT OF OPERATION

- Places power switch in OFF position. 11.
- 12. Replaces lens cap.
- 13. Removes battery cap.
- 14. Removes battery.
- Replaces battery cap. 15.

TASK: ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M-

16A1 RIFLE

TASK NO.: 071-311-2007

PAGE I OF I

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Range personnel as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Ranges as appropriate, zero range, KD range, and record fire range.
- 2. Individual MI6AI.
- 3. LBE complete as prescribed.
- 4. Steel helmet.
- 5. Magazines with ammunition as prescribed.
- 6. Record fire score card.

- 1. Prior to live fire exercises, all firers must be oriented on range procedures.
- 2. Scorers are responsible for maintaining the scores of the firer's score card.
- 3. Individual range safety procedures and policies will be in effect and followed.

TASK: ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M-**ROSTER NO.:** 16A1 RIFLE **EVALUATOR:** TASK NO .: DATE: 071-311-2007 **PAGE** OF GO NO GO 1,000 INCH RANGE FIRE SUBTASK -Properly adjusts sights for windage. 2. Properly adjusts sights for elevation. Determines BATTLESIGHT zero (250 meters). 3. SUBTASK --KNOWN DISTANCE (KD) RANGE FIRE Sets individual BATTLESIGHT zero on weapon. Satisfactorily engages targets at 75 meters. 5. Satisfactorily engages targets at 175 meters. 6. Satisfactorily engages targets at 300 meters. 7. SUBTASK --STANDARD RANGE FIRE Sets individual BATTLESIGHT zero on weapon. 8. 9. Satisfactorily completes RANGE FIRE I. 10. Satisfactorily completes RANGE FIRE II.

Satisfactorily completes NIGHT FIRE.

11.

TASK: MOUNT/DISMOUNT

ON MIGAL RIFLE

AN/PVS-2

TASK NO.: (

071-311-2303

PAGE I

OF

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- I. MIGAI rifle.
- 2. AN/PVS-2 scope, bracket, and shipping container.

- 1. Have the scope and bracket secured in the shipping container.
- 2. Handle the AN/PVS-2 with caution to prevent damage. During daylight, the lens cap must be positioned over the objective lens to prevent damage to the image intensifier tubes.
- 3. Never aim the starlight scope directly at the sun.
- 4. Instruct soldier: "Properly mount and dismount the AN/PVS-2 scope on the MI6AI rifle."

TASK: MOUNT/DISMOUNT AN/PVS-2 **ROSTER NO.:** ON MIGAI RIFLE **EVALUATOR:** TASK NO .: 071-311-2303 DATE: PAGE I 2 OF GO NO GO MOUNT THE ADAPTER BRACKET SUBTASK --1. Turns adapter wingnut until it rests against the thread stop on screw. 2. Pulls TAB away from weapon adapter assembly. 3. Slides mounting ear on adapter under handle of rifle. 4. Positions weapon adapter assembly flat against top of receiver and all the way forward.

SUBTASK -- MOUNT AN/PVS-2

adapter assembly.

6. Rotates lock knobs of boresight mount assembly rearward until they stop.

Tightens wingnut until TAB is tight against handle and weapon

- 7. Slides boresight mount assembly into guide rail of adapter from rear until positioned against the pin stop of the guide rail.
- 8. Locks scope to adapter bracket by rotating the two (2) locking knobs of the boresight mount assembly in a forward direction.

SUBTASK -- DISMOUNT AN/PVS-2

9. Unlocks scope from adapter bracket.

5.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: MOUNT/DISMOUNT

AN/PVS-2

ON MIGAL RIFLE

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO .:

071-311-2303

PAGE 2

GO NO GO

2

OF

10. Removes boresight mount assembly from guide rail of adapter.

- 11. Rotates lock knobs of boresight mount assembly forward until they stop.
- 12. Replaces scope into shipping container.

SUBTASK - DISMOUNT ADAPTER BRACKET

- 13. Loosens adapter wingnut.
- 14. Removes adapter from weapon.
- 15. Pushes TAB against adapter assembly.
- 16. Tightens adapter wingnut.
- 17. Replaces adapter into shipping container.

TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAIN-

TENANCE ON M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER AND AMMUNITION

TASK NO.: 071-311-2101

PAGE I OF I

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. M203 grenade launcher.
- 2. Rifle bore cleaner.
- 3. Dry cleaning solvent (w/o acid).
- 4. LSA lubricant or oil MII-L-141078.
- 5. Bore brush and clean dry rags.
- 6. Practice rounds.

- 1. Make sure one or more rounds of the practice ammunition are corroded.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Perform operators maintenance on the M203 grenade launcher and ammunition."

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR TENANCE ON M203 GRENADE **EVALUATOR:** LAUNCHER AND AMMUNITION DATE: 071-311-2101 TASK NO.: PAGE - 1 OF 3 GO NO GO INSPECT WEAPON FOR COMPLETENESS AND SUBTASK --**FUNCTION** Clears weapon. 2. Checks barrel stop. 3. Checks leaf sight. 4. Checks handguard. 5. Checks barrel latch. 6. Checks quadrant sight. 7. Checks barrel and receiver. 8. Checks trigger and safety mechanism. SUBTASK -- FIELD STRIP AND CLEAN 9. Removes quadrant sight. 10. Removes handguard. 11. Removes barrel from receiver.

MGA SSE-3

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAIN-TENANCE ON M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER AND AMMUNITION **EVALUATOR:** TASK NO.: 071-311-2101 DATE: PAGE 2 OF 3 GO NO GO 12. Cleans bore. 13. Cleans other components. SUBTASK --LUBRICATE AND REASSEMBLE 14. Lubricates all components. 15. Replaces barrel. 16. Installs handguard. 17. Installs quadrant sight. SUBTASK --MAKE FUNCTIONAL CHECKS 18. Checks proper operation of sears. 19. Checks safety (both on and off positions). 20. Checks leaf sight adjusting screw for proper operation. 21. Moves barrel back and forth to check barrel latch function. SUBTASK --CLEAN AMMUNITION

22.

Wipes off dirt and grime with a dry cloth.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK:

PERFORM OPERATOR MAIN-

TENANCE ON M203 GRENADE

LAUNCHER AND AMMUNITION

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-311-2101

PAGE 3

3 OF

3

GO NOGO

23. Checks ammunition for corrosion.

24. Makes sure there is no oil on the ammunition.

25. Turns in corroded ammunition.

TASK: LOAD, UNLOAD AND CLEAR

THE M203 GRENADE

LAUNCHER

TASK NO.: 071-311-2102

PAGE | OF

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- I. M203 grenade launcher.
- 2. Dummy ammunition (used shell casings may be used if dummy ammo unavailable).
- 3. MI6Al rifle.

- 1. Have grenade launcher mounted on the rifle.
- 2. Soldier must keep barrel pointed up and down range at all times.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Load, unload, and clear the M203 grenade launcher."

ROSTER NO.: TASK: LOAD, UNLOAD AND CLEAR THE M203 **GRENADE EVALUATOR:** LAUNCHER TASK NO.: DATE: 071-311-2102 PAGE ı OF 2 GO NO GO SUBTASK --LOAD M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER Presses barrel latch and slides barrel forward. 2. Checks bore and chamber ensuring that they are clear of obstructions. Places safety lever in the "SAFE" position. 3. 4. Inspects ammunition to ensure that it is not "AIRCRAFT AMMUNITION." Ensures ammunition is clean and serviceable. 6. Inserts round into the chamber. Slides barrel closed until it locks. SUBTASK --UNLOADING M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER 8. Presses barrel latch and slides barrel forward. 9. Ensures that the casing has automatically ejected. Remove any stuck casings that have been expended by tapping them out from the barrel end with a cleaning rod.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

LOAD, UNLOAD AND CLEAR

'HE ' M20

GRENADE

EVALUATOR:

LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-311-2102

PAGE

2 OF

2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK - CLEAR THE WEAPON

- 10. Presses barrel latch and slides the barrel forward.
- 11. Looks into chamber ensuring that there is no round inside.
- 12. Slides barrel rearward, locking it to the breech.

TASK: ZERO AN M203 GRENADE

LAUNCHER

TASK NO.: 071-311-2103

PAGE I OF

PERSONNEL

- I. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Range personnel as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. M203 grenade launcher mounted on an M16A1 rifle.
- 2. 40mm HE rounds (sufficient for each trainee zero fire).
- 3. Appropriate range.

- 1. Give soldier an unzeroed M203 grenade launcher and 5 rounds of HE or TP ammunition (for each type of sight).
- 2. Designate target at 200 meters.
- 3. The soldier is to obtain an elevation and windage sight setting (for both types of sight) which will enable him/her to place rounds within 5 meters of the target at 200m.
- 4. On performance measures that are not easily observable (e.g., sight alignment) the soldier will tell the SSE Evaluator what he/she is doing.
- 5. Instruct soldier: "Zero the M203 (using both types of sight) for a distance of 200m."

ROSTER NO.: TASK: ZERO AN M203 LAUNCHER

EVALUATOR:

DATE: TASK NO.: 071-311-2103

PAGE | OF 2

GO NO GO

GRENADE

SUBTASK -- LEAF SIGHT ZERO

1. Places the leaf sight in the upright position.

- 2. Places the center mark of the windage scale on the index line.
- 3. Loosens the elevation adjustment screw.
- 4. Places the index line of the leaf sight on center elevation mark.

NOTE: ENSURE THAT THE SOLDIER HAS NOT USED THE BLADE MARKED IN RED AS IT IS THE 50 METER MARK.

- 5. Tightens the elevation screw.
- 6. Assumes a supported prone position.
- 7. Gets a proper sight alignment.
- 8. Fires a round and observes the impact.
- 9. Makes sight adjustments as necessary.
- 10. Fires the number of rounds necessary to get within 5 meters of target.
- Fires a confirming round.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: ZERO AN

M203 GRENADE

OF

LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO .:

071-311-2103

PAGE 2

GO NO GO

2

SUBTASK -- QUADRANT SIGHT ZERO

- 12. Ensures that the sight is correctly mounted on the carrying handle of the rifle.
- 13. Moves front and rear sights from closed to opened position.
- 14. Makes sight adjustments as necessary.
- 15. Positions quadrant sight arm at 200 meter reading.
- 16. Assumes a supported prone position.
- 17. Gets proper sight alignment.
- 18. Fires a round and observes the impact.
- 19. Makes sight adjustments as necessary.
- 20. Fires the number of rounds necessary to get within 5 meters of the target.
- 21. Fires a confirming round.

TASK: FIRING POSITIONS, SIGHTS AND

SIGHTING FOR THE M203

GRENADE LAUNCHER

TASK NO.: 071-311-2103 (A)

PAGE | OF

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. M203 mounted on an M16A1 rifle.

PROCEDURES

1. Instruct soldier: "Assume the firing positions as directed for the M203 grenade launcher. Additionally, demonstrate correct sighting and sight manipulation."

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK:

FIRING POSITIONS, SIGHTS AND

SIGHTING FOR

RTHE

GRENADE LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO .:

071-311-2103 (A)

PAGE

1 OF

5

M203

GO NO GO

NOTE:

ALL POSITIONS OUTLINED ARE FOR RIGHT HANDED

FIRERS. LEFT HANDED FIRERS WILL BE USING THE

OPPOSITE LIMB.

SUBTASK -- EMPLOYMENT CONSIDERATIONS

- 1. Ensures that the weapon sling is clear of the M203 muzzle.
- 2. Keeps the muzzle pointed up and down range at all times.

SUBTASK -- PRONE POSITION

- 3. Uses one of the two proper methods of holding the weapon.
- 4. The upper body is straight with legs spread a comfortable distance apart (approximately 18").
- 5. Presents a low profile.
- 6. Uses the quadrant sights for targets at a range of 200 meters or more.

SUBTASK -- KNEELING POSITION

- 7. Faces to the right and places the left foot approximately 18" to the left front.
- 8. Sits with the right buttock on the right heel.
- 9. Places left elbow forward of the left knee.

ROSTER NO.:		TASK:	TASK: FIRING POSITIONS, SIGHTS AND SIGHTING FOR THE M203							
EVALUATOR:			GRE1	NADE LAU	INCH	ER				
DATE:		TASK N	TASK NO.: 071-311-			2103 (A)				
			-	PAGE	2	OF	5			
						30	NOGO)		
10.	Rests the flat portion of the left upper knee.	r arm on	the th	ne left						
 	Moves rifle butt into the pocket of the ric	ght should	der.				: 			
12.	Takes proper grips on the rifle pistol grip	and mag	azine.							
13.	Pulls rifle well into the shoulder.				i i		 - - -			
14.	Pulls right elbow in close to the body.						 			
SUB	TASK SITTING POSITION									
15.	Faces target and does a half right face imately 18" apart.	placing	feet a	pprox-			† •			
16.	Takes up a good comfortable sitting pos ankle, cross leg).	sition (op	en leg,	, cross						
17.	Takes proper grips on the rifle pistol grip	and mag	azine.							
18.	Bends forward at the hips and rests the l the inside portion of the left knee.	left upper	arm o	against	i : : :			+		
19.	Moves the butt of the rifle into the shoulder.	pocket	of the	e right	· · ·		i i	1		
20.	Rests the right elbow on the inside of the	right kne	ee.				•			
21.	Pulls down, firmly and to the rear, to stal	bilize the	weapo	on.						

TASK: FIRING POSITIONS, SIGHTS AND **ROSTER NO.:** SIGHTING FOR THE M203 **GRENADE LAUNCHER EVALUATOR:** 071-311-2103 (A) TASK NO .: DATE: 3 5 **PAGE** OF GO NO GO SUBTASK --**SQUATTING POSITION** 22. Faces target and makes a half right face. 23. Spreads feet approximately 18" apart. Squats as low as possible. 24. 25. Keeps both feet flat on the ground. 26. Takes proper grips on rifle pistol grip and magazine. 27. Places the left upper arm inside the left knee. 28. Places the rifle butt into the pocket of the shoulder. Lowers the right elbow so that it is against the inside of the 29. right knee. SUBTASK --**FOXHOLE POSITION** 30. Places right foot against the rear of the foxhole. 31. Leans forward until chest is against the forward edge of the

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL

Takes proper grips on rifle pistol grip and magazine.

Places the left elbow on or against a solid support.

foxhole.

32.

33.

TASK: FIRING POSITIONS, SIGHTS AND **ROSTER NO.:** SIGHTING FOR THE M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER **EVALUATOR:** DATE: TASK NO.: 071-311-2103 (A) 5 PAGE OF GO NO GO 34. Places rifle butt into the pocket of the right shoulder. 35. Places the right elbow on or against a solid support. 36. AVOIDS allowing the weapon to touch the support. SUBTASK --STANDING POSITION 37. Faces target and makes a half right face. 38. Spreads the feet a comfortable distance apart. 39. Places the rifle butt into the pocket of the firing shoulder. 40. Takes proper grips on the rifle pistol grip and magazine. 41. Aligns sights. 42. Holds right elbow high and horizontal to the ground forming a good shoulder pocket. 43. Holds most of the weight of the weapon with the left hand. 44. Shifts the feet until a natural aiming stance is attained. SUBTASK --SIGHTS AND SIGHTING

45.

Correctly explains proper sight alignment.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

FIRING POSITIONS, SIGHTS AND

5

SIGHTING FOR

THE M203

EVALUATOR:

GRENADE LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-311-2103 (A)

PAGE

OF

GO NOGO

5

46. Correctly explains proper sight picture.

SUBTASK -- SIGHT MANIPULATION

- 47. Sets leaf sight at proper elevation and windage.
- 48. Moves sight arm along quadrant arm until aligned with the correct range index mark.

NOTE: This step should be taken only for target at range of 200 meters or more.

49. Sounds off with "UP" when sights have been correctly adjusted.

TASK: M203 QUALIFICATION AND

SCORE CARDS

TASK NO.: 071-311-2103 (B)

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

- I. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Scorer.
- 3. Range and medical personnel as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. M203 mounted on an M16A1 rifle.
- 2. DA Form 2946 (Scorecard for 40mm grenade launcher).
- 3. Cleaning kits for grenade launchers.
- 4. 40mm HE rounds or training ammunition.
- 5. Firing range.

- 1. Conduct instructional firing prior to qualification firing.
- 2. Weapons ZERO should be done prior to qualification firing.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "You will conduct instructional firing where you will zero your weapon and practice for qualification fire. Following instructional firing, you will fire for qualification."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

M203 QUALIFICATION

AND SCORE CARDS

1

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO .:

071-311-2103 (B)

PAGE

OF

2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- INSTRUCTIONAL FIRING

- Zeros weapon at station one (zero range).
- Successfully engages two targets (one at a time) from the 2. kneeling supported position.
- Successfully engages two targets (one point and one area) from the foxhole position.
- Successfully engages two area targets from the supported 4. prone position.

SUBTASK --QUALIFICATION FIRING

- 5. Successfully engages two point type targets with 3 rounds or less from the kneeling supported position.
- Successfully engages one point type target with 3 rounds or 6. less from the foxhole position.
- Successfully engages two area type targets with 3 rounds or less from the prone supported position.

SUBTASK --SCORING CREDIT FOR HITS

- Scores a hit when a grenade goes through a door or window type target.
- Scores a hit when grenade impacts within a 5 meter radius of an area type target (troops in the open).

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

M203 QUALIFICATION

SCORE CARDS

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-311-2103 (B)

PAGE 2

GO NOGO

OF

AND

2

10. Scores a hit when grenade impacts anywhere on the face of the bunker or similar structure.

- 11. Scores a 5 point bonus for each first round hit.
- 12. Scores 15 points when there are two targets and each target is a first round hit.

TASK: M203 WINDOW AND DISTANCE

TASK NO.: 071-311-2103 (C)

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Range personnel as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. M203 grenade launcher mounted on an M16A1 rifle.
- 2. Grenade launcher cleaning kit.
- 3. Ammunition sufficient for the conduct of the exercise.
- 4. Range as appropriate.

- 1. Establish targets to include windows in a bunker or other buildings.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Use sensing and range determination techniques to place a round through the window of a building."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

M203 WINDOW AND DISTANCE

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO .:

071-311-2103 (C)

PAGE

! OF

2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK - DETERMINE RANGE

- 1. Uses the appearance-of-objects method.
- 2. Makes allowances for the NEAR/FAR effects.

NOTE: Objects seem nearer when:

- (1) They are in bright light.
- (2) Their color contrasts sharply with the background.
- (3) Looking over water, snow, desert, or uniform surface like a wheat field.
- (4) Looking from high ground to lower ground.
- (5) In the clear atmosphere of high altitudes.
- (6) Looking over a depression, most of which is hidden.
- (7) Looking down a straight road or railroad track.

NOTE: Objects seem farther away when:

- (8) Looking over a depression, most of which is visible.
- (9) In poor light or fog.
- (10) Only a small part of the object can be seen.
- (11) Looking from low ground toward higher ground.
- 3. Fires round at window.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: M203 WINDOW AND DISTANCE

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-311-2103 (C)

PAGE 2 OF

GO NO GO

2

4. Senses impact of round.

- (1) Sound off with "SHORT," if round bursts between grenadier and target.
- (2) Sound off with "OVER," if round bursts beyond the target.
- (3) Sound off with "TARGET," if round hits the target.
- 5. Changes sight alignment or uses an adjusted aiming point.
- 6. Adjusts to compensate for wind.
- 7. Visually follows the flight of the round to the target.

SUBTASK -- ADJUST F!RE (QUADRANT SIGHT)

- 8. Adjusts range quadrant for bursts 25 meters short or over the target.
- 9. Adjusts the point of aim for bursts less than 25 meters short or over the target.
- 10. Adjusts aiming point to compensate for wind.
- 11. Visually follows the flight of the round to the target.

TASK: ENGAGE TARGETS WITH M203

GRENADE LAUNCHER AND TO NOTICE TO THE CONTROL OF TH

REDUCE A STOPPAGE

TASK NO.: 071-311-2104

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Range personnel as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. M203 grenade launcher mounted on an M16A1 rifle.
- 2. 7 rounds (live or practice) and one dummy round per trainee.
- 3. Weapons cleaning kit for the M203 grenade launcher.

- 1. Soldier will be issued 7 live rounds and one dummy round for use during IMMEDIATE ACTION drill.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Engage 4 targets and correctly apply IMMEDIATE ACTION should you experience a stoppage during firing."

ROSTER NO.:		TASK:		AGE TARO	GETS I		M203 AND	
EVALUATOR:			APP	Y IMMED	IATE	ACTIO		
DATE:		REDUCE A STOPPAGE TASK NO.: 071-311-2104						
			-	PAGE	i	OF	3	
				_	G	0 1	NO GO	
SUBTASK PREPARE TO ENGAGE TARGET								
1.	Gets into a good firing position.				:	!		
2. Ensures that the sling is clear of the muzzle of the weapon.							i	
3.	3. Takes aim and obtains good sight alignment and picture.							
SUBTASK POINTING TECHNIQUE] - -		
4.	Brings weapon to a modified underarm fi	ring posit	ion.			:		
5.	Keeps both eyes open.				:	1		
6.	Points flash suppressor at target, s required, with respect to target range.	ensing t	he ele	evation		i I		
SUBTASK - FIRING								
7.	Determines distance.							
8.	Moves safety to FIRE position.					:		
9.	Aims weapon and SQUEEZES trigger to f	ire.			!			
10.	Practices breath control.							
11.	Makes corrections based on impact of the	e round.						

TASK: ENGAGE TARGETS WITH M203 **ROSTER NO.:** GRENADE LAUNCHER APPLY IMMEDIATE ACTION TO **EVALUATOR:** REDUCE A STOPPAGE DATE:

071-311-2104 TASK NO .:

> **PAGE** 2 OF 3

> > GO NO GO

AND

SUBTASK --**ADJUST FIRE**

- 12. When using leaf sight: changes sight alignment or uses an adjusted aiming point.
- 13. When using quadrant sight and impact is short or over by 25 meters: adjusts the range quadrant.
- Avoids targets within 80 meters of firing position. 14.

SUBTASK --IMMEDIATE ACTIONS TO REDUCE A STOPPAGE

- Shouts "MISFIRE." 15.
- Keeps weapon pointed up and down range. 16.
- 17. Waits 30 seconds before opening the breech.
- Clears the area of all non-essential personnel. 18.
- 19. Exercises extreme caution during unloading procedures.
- 20. Opens breech slowly and smoothly.
- 21. Catches ejected round or reduces the distance to the ground by holding weapon close to the ground.
- 22. Checks primer for dents.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK:

ENGAGE TARGETS WITH M203

GRENADE LAUNCHER

AND

APPLY IMMEDIATE ACTION TO REDUCE A STOPPAGE

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-311-2104

PAGE

3 OF

3

GO NO GO

23. If primer is dented, separates round from other ammunition for proper disposal.

- If primer is not dented, checks firing mechanism. 24.
- 25. Reloads and fires round.

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL

TASK: ESTIMATE RANGE

TASK NO.: 071-326-0512

PAGE | OF

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Various stationary objects (targets) i.e., trucks, sillouettes, etc.
- 2. Pencil and paper.

- 1. Measure and record all actual distances to targets and/or objects to be identified.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "As I point out each object, estimate and record the distance (in meters) to that object."
- 3. On performance measures that are not easily observable, i.e., mentally visualizing, the soldier must tell the SSE Evaluator what they are doing.

ROSTER NO.: TASK: ESTIMATE RANGE

EVALUATOR:

DATE: TASK NO.: 071-326-0512

PAGE I OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK - APPEARANCE OF OBJECT METHOD

- 1. Identifies type of object (jeep, tank, truck, etc.).
- 2. Explains how it looks at varying distances.
- 3. Explains how conditions may affect target appearance.
- 4. Makes an estimate based on a best match.

SUBTASK -- APPEARANCE AT 100 METERS METHOD

- 5. Explains how the object looks at a range of 100 meters.
- 6. Adjusts estimate plus or minus 10% based upon how conditions (weather, etc.) affect target appearance.

SUBTASK - FOOTBALL FIELDS METHOD

- 7. Visualizes the length of a football field.
- 8. Estimates how many football fields to the target.
- 9. Estimates the halfway point and doubles the sum.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: ESTIMATE RANGE

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-326-0512

PAGE 2

GO NO GO

2

OF

SUBTASK -- SPLIT THE DIFFERENCE METHOD

10. Uses two (2) methods to estimate distance.

11. Adds the two (2) distances together and divides the sum by two (2).

EXAMPLE:

500 meters football field method

400 meters appearance at 100m method

900 meters divided by 2 = 450 meters

TASK: LOAD, REDUCE A STOPPAGE

AND CLEAR THE M60 MA-

CHINEGUN

TASK NO.: 071-312-3001

PAGE I OF

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Assistant gunner.
- 3. Range personnel as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. M60 (MG) complete.
- 2. Range as appropriate.
- 3. Cleaning rod for M60 (MG).
- 4. 20 rounds of linked ammunition (live or blank).
- 5. One round of expended ammunition.

- 1. Have machinegun in position.
- 2. Link the expended round with the other ammunition to cause the stoppage.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "You will load, fire, reduce stoppage and clear the M60 (MG)."

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: LOAD, REDUCE A STOPPAGE

AND CLEAR THE M60 MA-

1

CHINEGUN

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-312-3001

PAGE

OF

2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK - LOAD M60 MACHINEGUN

- 1. Places the safety switch in the FIRE position.
- 2. Pulls the cocking handle to the rear.
- 3. Returns cocking handle to the forward position.
- 4. Places the safety switch in the SAFE position.
- 5. Raises the feedtray cover and ensures that the feedtray, receiver, and chamber are clear.
- 6. Places the first round of the belt in the feedtray groove.
- 7. Closes the feedtray cover.
- 8. Ensures that the round remains in the feedtray groove.
- 9. Fires the machinegun.
- SUBTASK -- REDUCE A STOPPAGE (IMMEDIATE ACTION)
- 10. Pulls cocking handle to the rear.
- 11. Returns cocking handle to the forward position.
- 12. Tries to fire again (if round is ejected).

ROSTER NO.: TASK: LOAD, REDUCE A STOPPAGE AND CLEAR THE M60 MA-CHINEGUN **EVALUATOR:** DATE: TASK NO.: 071-312-3001 PAGE 2 OF 2 GO NO GO 13. If no round is ejected, unloads and clears the gun. 14. Inspects gun and ammunition to determine cause of stoppage. 15. Corrects cause of stoppage (if possible). 16. Reloads and attempts to fire. If problem remains, turns gun in. 17. SUBTASK --CLEAR M60 MACHINEGUN Places safety switch to SAFE position. 19. Opens the feedtray cover and removes any ammunition and/or belt links. 20. Checks the chamber. 21. Closes the feedtray cover. 22. Places the safety switch in the FIRE position. 23. Pulls the cocking handle to the rear, pulls the trigger, and simultaneously eases the bolt forward. 24. Places the safety switch in the SAFE position.

TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTE-

NANCE ON AN M60 MACHINE-

GUN AND AMMUNITION

TASK NO.: 071-312-3005

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. M60 machinegun complete with tripod and extra barrel.
- 2. Clean dry rags.
- 3. Cleaning compound solvent (CR).
- 4. Dry cleaning solvent (SD).
- 5. Cleaning rods, bore brushes, and tips for swabs.
- 6. Swabs.
- 7. General purpose lubricating oil.
- 8. Semifluid lubricating oil (LSA).

- 1. The soldier is issued an M60 machinegun complete with spare barrel and tripod and a belt of ammo.
- 2. Provide all materials needed for cleaning the M60 (MG).
- 3. Instruct soldier: "You are to disassemble, perform operator maintenance, and reassemble the M60 machinegun. You will also perform maintenance on 7.62mm M60 (MG) ammunition."

ROSTER NO.: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTE-TASK: NANCE ON AN M60 MACHINE-**EVALUATOR:** GUN AND AMMUNITION DATE: TASK NO.: 071-312-3005 PAGE I 3 OF GO NO GO SUBTASK --DISASSEMBLE THE M60 MACHINEGUN 1. Clears the weapon. 2. Removes the stock group. 3. Removes the buffer and operating rod group. 4. Separates the buffer and operating rod groups. 5. Withdraws the operating rod group from the receiver. 6. Separates the bolt from the operating rod. 7. Removes the leaf spring. 8. Removes the trigger mechanism group. 9. Removes the barrel group. 10. Removes the cover, tray, and hanger group. SUBTASK --CLEAN M60 MACHINEGUN Properly cleans the bore using cleaning compound solvent 11. (CR).

12. Properly cleans chamber and bolt.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTE-

NANCE ON AN M60 MACHINE-

GUN AND AMMUNITION

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-312-3005

PAGE 2

OF 3

GO NO GO

- 13. Wipes down all parts of gun and tripod with dry cleaning solvent (SD).
- 14. Avoids using cleaning compound solvent (CR) on rubber-coated parts.
- 15. Cleans spare barrel.
- 16. Completely drys all parts cleaned with solvents.
- 17. Ensures that no cleaning solvent or oil gets into the gas cylinder.

SUBTASK -- LUBRICATE M60 MACHINEGUN

- 18. Properly applies general purpose lubricating oil to all surfaces of weapon except rubber-coated parts.
- 19. Uses semifluid lubricating oil (LSA) on moving parts such as the bolt locking lugs, operating rod surfaces, and bolt roller.

SUBTASK -- ASSEMBLE M60 MACHINEGUN

- 20. Replaces the forearm assembly.
- 21. Replaces the barrel group.
- 22. Replaces the trigger mechanism group.
- 23. Replaces the bolt assembly.

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTE-NANCE ON AN M60 MACHINE-**EVALUATOR: GUN AND AMMUNITION** TASK NO.: DATE: 071-312-3005 PAGE 3 OF 3 GO NO GO Replaces the operating rod group. 24. 25. Replaces the buffer assembly. 26. Replaces the stock group. Performs a function check. 27. SUBTASK --**AMMUNITION** 28. Wipes off all dirty ammunition. 29. Does not expose ammunition to the direct rays of the sun. 30. Removes any and all oil or grease from ammunition. NOTE: Gives heavily corroded and dented cartridges to supervisor.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL

TASK: FIELD ZERO AN M60 MACHINE-

GUN

TASK NO.: 071-312-3006

PAGE | OF

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Assistant gunner.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. M60 (MG) complete with bipod.
- 2. Cleaning rods for M60 (MG).
- 3. E-type silhouette targets.
- 4. MG range.
- 5. Caliber 7.62mm, M60 (MG) ammunition in 36 round belts.

- 1. Give the solider a bipod mounted M60 (MG) and an E silhouette target located at a known range, between 300 and 700 meters.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "You will field zero an M60 (MG)."

	ER NO.:	TASK:	GU	LD ZERO A N	N M60 M	ACHINE-
EVAL	JATOR:					
DATE	:	TASK N	10.:	071-312-3	006	
			•	PAGE	l OI	= 1
					GO	NO GO
1.	Places the selected range on the rear sigl	ht.				
2.	Aligns the windage index to zero windage	:.			1 1 1 2	
3.	Fires a 6- to 9-round burst at the target.				† †	
4.	Notes where the burst impacts.					
5.	Makes necessary corrections.					
6.	Estimates the location of the center of relationship to the target.	of the be	aten	zone in		
7.	Makes adjustments as appropriate until to	arget is h	it.			
8.	Fires a confirming burst.					
9.	Adjusts the rangeplate so that range is in	dexed.			t 1 1	
10.	Clears the weapon.					
1					:	
					i I	!
					ı	1 † 1
					1	П

TASK: PREPARE A RANGE CARD FOR

AN M60 MACHINEGUN

TASK NO.: 071-312-3007

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. M60 machinegun complete with bipod, tripod, and T&E mechanism.
- 2. Lensatic compass.
- 3. Pencil and paper.
- 4. Range cards (GTA).

- 1. Place M60 machinegun into position.
- 2. Designate the primary and secondary sectors of fire.
- 3. Designate the Final Protective Line (FPL).
- 4. Designate target reference points and probable target engagement areas.
- 5. Instruct soldier: "You are to prepare an M60 machinegun range card."

TASK: PREPARE A RANGE CARD FOR **ROSTER NO.:** AN M60 MACHINEGUN **EVALUATOR:** DATE: TASK NO.: 071-312-3007 PAGE I 2 0 GO NO GO Draws basic symbol for MG at bottom center of card. 2. Draws FPL. 3. Draws limits of the primary sector of fire. Draws limits of the secondary sector of fire. 4. 5. Draws friendly positions located forward of the "forward edge of the battle area" (FEBA). 6. Draws prominent terrain features. 7. Draws a magnetic north arrow from the MG location, pointing in the direction of magnetic north (MN). 8. Draws a barbed line from a recognizable terrain feature to the MG position. NOTE: Use a 6-digit grid coordinate in the absence of a : cognizable terrain feature. 9. Records MG number in marginal data section. Records unit designation (no higher than company) in marginal data section. Records date in marginal data section.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: PREPARE A RANGE CARD FOR

AN M60 MACHINEGUN

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-312-3007

PAGE 2

OF

2

GO NO GO

12. Enters likely avenue of approach.

13. Numbers targets in order of priority.

NOTE: The FPL is Target #1. If there is no FPL, then the Primary Direction of Fire (PDF) is Target #1.

TASK: QUALIFY WITH AN M60

MACHINEGUN

TASK NO.: 071-312-3008

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Assistant gunner.
- 3. Range personnel as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Range as appropriate.
- 2. M60 (MG) complete with bipod and/or tripod.
- 3. Cleaning rods for M60 (MG).
- 4. Qualification range with targets as appropriate.
- 5. Caliber 7.62mm, M60 (MG) ammunition,
- 6. DA Forms 85 (Machinegun Marksmanship Cards).

- 1. During daylight on a qualification range, provide the soldier with an M60 (MG) complete with bipod/tripod, extra barrels, and sufficient ammunition for the conduct of the exercise.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "You will fire for qualification with the M60 (MG)."

ROSTER NO.: EVALUATOR:		TASK:	QUALIFY WI MACHINEGUN		TH AN		M60	
DATE:		TASK N	NO.: 071-312-300		80			
				PAGE	I	OF	1	
					(GO	NO GO	
1.	Clears weapon.							
2.	Performs prefire checks.					 		
3.	Assumes correct firing position.					1		
4.	Places range settings on rear sight.							
5.	Locks and loads prescribed ammunition.							
6.	Fires for record.					; ; ;		
7.	Clears the weapon.							
8.	Marks scorecard accordingly.				: ! !			
9.	Turns in scorecard to evaluator.							
						i 		
					1	1	 	
1					: 1			
:						!		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·							ļ	

TASK: ZERO AN M60 MACHINEGUN

ON A 10 METER RANGE

TASK NO.: 071-312-3009

PAGE ! OF

PERSONNEL

- I. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Assistant gunner.
- 3. Range personnel as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. M60 (MG) complete with bipod and/or tripod.
- 2. Cleaning rods for M60 (MG).
- 3. 10 meter range with targets as appropriate.
- 4. Caliber 7.62mm, M60 (MG) ammunition.

- 1. Give the soldier an M60 (MG) complete with bipod and tripod and sufficient ammunition for the conduct of the exercise.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "You will zero an M60 (MG)."

	ROSTER NO.: EVALUATOR:		TASK: ZERO AN M60 MACH ON A 10 METER RANGE							
DATE	DATE:		10.:	071-312-3009						
				PAGE	1	OF	2			
					(30	NO GO			
SUB	STASK - ZERO IN THE BIPOD MODE									
1.	Has a good prone position behind the wea	apon.			1 1 1	;				
2.	Raises the rear sight.				:	;				
3.	Sets the rear sight at 500 meters.				i	:				
4.	Aligns the windage index to zero windage	e .			:	•				
5.	Fires 3 rounds (one round at a time).									
6.	Avoids making adjustments between roun	nds.			;					
. 7.	Corrects for deflection.					;				
8.	Corrects for elevation.				:	:				
9.	Fires a confirming round.					;				
10.	Continues Steps 7-9 until rounds hit the p	point of a	im.			!				
11.	Adjusts the range plate.				!	•				
. 12	Records deflection				,					

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: ZERO AN M60 MACHINEGUN

ON A 10 METER RANGE

EVALUATOR:

TASK NO.:

071-312-3009

DATE:

3K NO.. 0/1-312-300

PAGE 2 OF

GO NO GO

2

SUBTASK - ZERO IN THE TRIPOD MODE

13. Mounts the MG on the tripod.

- (1) Center the traversing and elevation mechanism (T&E Mech).
- (2) Expose 1½ inch of the threads on the elevating screw above and below the elevating handwheel.
- (3) Attach the T&E Mech to the gun.
- (4) Clamp the left edge of the traversing slide on the zero graduation of the traversing bar.
- 14. Emplaces the MG aligning for direction of fire by shifting the rear legs of the tripod until MG is pointing to the approximate center of the target area.
- 15. Performs Steps I through 12.

TASK: PREPARE AN M72A2 LAW FOR

FIRING; RESTORE M72A2 LAW TO CARRYING CONFIG-

URATION

TASK NO.: 071-318-2201

PAGE I OF 1

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Expended M72A2 LAW (training).
- 2. Silhouette target (OPFOR vehicle track or wheel).

- 1. Place target in position.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Prepare an M72A2 LAW for firing, aim the LAW, and then restore to carrying configuration."

PREPARE AN M72A2 LAW FOR **ROSTER NO.:** TASK: FIRING; RESTORE M72A2 LAW **EVALUATOR:** TO CARRYING CONFIG-URATION TASK NO.: 071-318-2201 DATE: PAGE I OF 2 GO NO GO SUBTASK --PREPARE LAW FOR FIRING Checks body for dents, cracks, or bulges. ١. Checks rubber boots for tears or punctures. 2. Ensures that "WITH COUPLER" is printed on data plate. 3. Ensures arming handle is present and in safe position. 4. 5. Removes rear cover pull pin. 6. Rotates rear cover downward. 7. Ensures front cover and sling falls free. Extends launcher. Grasp rearsight with firing hand and launcher tube with (1) nonfiring hand. Keep launcher pointed toward target. (2) (3) Pull sharply moving hands in opposite direction extending launcher. Ensure launcher is fully extended by applying pressure (4) and trying to collapse it.

9.

Checks backblast area.

ROST	ER NO.:	TASK:		ARE AN			
EVAL	JATOR:		TO URAT	CARRY			ONFIG-
DATE		TASK)71-318-2	201		
				PAGE	2	OF	2
						GO	NO GO
10.	Places launcher on shoulder.						•
11.	Pulls trigger arming handle to arm positio	n.					1
12.	Aims launcher.						· •
SUB	TASK RESTORE LAW TO CARRYIN	IG CONF	'IGURA'	ΓΙΟΝ	•		1
13.	Returns trigger arming handle to safe.						
14.	Removes from shoulder.						i ·
15.	Depresses barrel detent.				:		i :
16.	Collapses launcher tul 3.						
	(1) Guide front sight into position.				;		!
	(2) Guide rear sight into position.				1		
17.	Closes rear cover.				•		1
18.	Replaces rear cover pull pin.				1		1
19.	Replaces front cover and sling assembly.						P
t							

TASK: ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN

M72A2 LAW

TASK NO.: 071-318-2202

PAGE I OF

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Assistant Instructor (act as Safety NCO).

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Firing range (with moving target).
- 2. Two M72A2 LAWs with subcaliber devices M190.
- 3. Two M73 rockets.
- 4. Silhouette targets that represent armored vehicles.

- 1. Place a stationary target 75 to 250 meters from firer's position.
- 2. Place a moving target 75 to 200 meters from firer's position.
- 3. Have soldier state range for both targets and speed of moving target.
- 4. Instruct soldier: "Engage targets with M72A2 LAW."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN

M72A2 LAW

EVALUATOR:

DATE: TASK NO.:

071-318-2202

PAGE

l

1

GO NOGO

OF

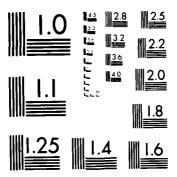
SUBTASK - ENGAGE STATIONARY TARGET

- 1. Estimates range to stationary target #1.
- 2. Aims launcher.
- 3. Fires launcher.
- 4. Obtains a hit on stationary target #1.

SUBTASK - ENGAGE MOVING TARGET

- 5. Estimates speed of target #2.
- 6. Estimates range to target.
- 7. Aims launcher.
- 8. Fires launcher.
- 9. Obtains hit on moving target #2.

AD-A131 988 OPTIMIZATION OF SKILL RETENTION IN THE U S RRMY THROUGH INITIAL TRAINING. (U) MCFANN GRAY AND ASSOCIATES INC CARMEL CA K E RIG\$ MAY 83 MGA-5181-PRO-VOL-3 SBI-AD-F000 018 DABT60-82-Q-0022 F/G 5/9 3/6 UNCLÄSSIFIED NL



MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS 1963 A

TASK: M72A2 RANGE RETICLE

TASK NO.:

071-318-2202 (A)

PAGE

OF

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Front sight removed from expended LAW.
- 2. Silhouette sheet.

- 1. Provide soldier with a front sight and a copy of silhouette sheet.
- 2. Provide soldier with range and speed for each silhouette target.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Using front sight reticle, show proper sight picture for each target that I designate."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: M72A2 RANGE RETICLE

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-318-2202 (A)

PAGE

I OF

2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- USE VERTICAL RANGE LINE

1. Shows correct sight picture for stationary target #1.

- (1) Locate correct range mark on vertical range line.
- (2) Place range mark on center of target.

NOTE: A target seen from the front or rear is considered to be stationary target, even if it is moving.

- 2. Shows correct sight picture for stationary target #2. (Repeat Steps (1) and (2).)
- 3. Shows correct sight picture for stationary target #3. (Repeat Steps (1) and (2).)

SUBTASK -- USE LEAD CROSSES (MOVING TARGETS)

- 4. Shows correct sight picture for slow moving target #4 (flank-ing movement).
 - (1) Locate correct range mark on vertical range line.
 - (2) Line target with the right or left lead cross or imaginary lead cross depending on direction of travel.
 - (3) Place lead cross or imaginary lead cross on center of target.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: M72A2 RANGE RETICLE

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-318-2202 (A)

PAGE 2

GO NOGO

OF

2

5. Shows correct sight picture for slow moving target #5. (Repeat Steps (1) through (3).)

- 6. Shows correct sight picture for fast moving target #6.
 - (1) Locate correct range mark on vertical range line.
 - (2) Line target with the right or left lead cross or imaginary lead cross, depending on direction of travel.
 - (3) Place lead cross or imaginary lead cross on front of target.
- 7. Shows correct sight picture for fast moving target #7. (Repeat steps (1) through (3).)

NOTE: Targets moving at an angle (oblique): If more of the vehicle side is visible, engage as moving directly across the front; if more of front or rear is visible, engage as slow target moving directly across the front.

TASK: APPLY IMMEDIATE ACTION TO

CORRECT A MALFUNCTION ON

AN M72A2 LAW

TASK NO.: 071-318-2203

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Expended M72A2 LAW (training).
- 2. Silhouette target (OPFOR vehicle track or wheel).

- 1. Have soldier take aim and attempt to fire.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Apply immediate action to correct a malfunction on an M72A2 LAW."

ROSTER NO.: APPLY IMMEDIATE ACTION TO TASK: CORRECT A MALFUNCTION ON AN M72A2 LAW **EVALUATOR:** DATE: TASK NO.: 071-318-2203 PAGE 1 OF 2 GO NO GO ١. Squeezes trigger. 2. Resqueezes trigger. 3. Shouts "MISFIRE." Keeps LAW trained on target. Waits 10 seconds. 5. 6. Places trigger safety handle on SAFE. 7. Removes LAW from shoulder. 8. Waits I minute. 9. Depresses detent and collapse launcher about 4 inches. 10. Re-extends launcher. 11. Checks backblast area. 12. Places launcher on shoulder. 13. Places trigger safety handle to arm.

14.

Aims launcher.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: APPLY IMMEDIATE ACTION TO

CORRECT A MALFUNCTION ON

AN M72A2 LAW

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-318-2203

PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NOGO

- 15. Attempts to fire.
- 16. Keeps LAW aimed at target for 10 seconds.
- 17. Places on SAFE.
- 18. Keeps aimed at target for 1 minute.
- 19. Removes launcher from shoulder.
- 20. Does not collapse launcher.
- 21. Disposes of launcher according to SOP.

TASK: ENGAGE ENEMY ARMOR WEAK

POINTS

TASK NO.: 071-331-0805

PAGE | OF

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- I. OPFOR tank.
- 2. OPFOR APC.

- 1. Place vehicles in a position where soldier can point out enemy armor weak points and tentative point of engagement.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Name and point out weak points of enemy armor and tentative points of engagement."

ATE	UATOR: ::	71-331-0805	ξ.	
, , , , <u>.</u>		PAGE I		1
			GO	NO GO
1.	Names rear of vehicle.			:
2.	Points out engine compartment and fuel tanks mounted side.	out-		<u>.</u>
3.	Names side of vehicle.			
4.	Points out suspension system track, road wheels, and suprollers.	oport :		ļ
5.	Names underside of vehicle.			;
6.	Names vision deadspace.	,		
7.	Names weapon's deadspace.			
		ì		: t
				•
				!

TASK: PREPARE AN ANTIARMOR

RANGE CARD (DRAGON)

TASK NO.: 071-317-0000

PAGE I OF

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- I. DRAGON weapon system.
- 2. Lensatic compass.
- 3. Pencil and paper.

- 1. Place DRAGON weapon system in fighting position.
- 2. Designate sector of fire, target reference point, and probable target engagement areas.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Prepare an antiarmor range card for the DRAGON."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

PREPARE AN ANTIARMOR

RANGE CARD (DRAGON)

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-317-0000

PAGE

OF

= 2

GO NO GO

- 1. Draws symbol for DRAGON location in lower center of card.
- 2. Orients range card to terrain.
- 3. Indicates a nearby recognizable terrain feature.
- 4. Draws line from the indicated terrain feature to the weapon position.
- 5. Labels line with distance and azimuth.
- 6. Draws lines to indicate left and right boundaries of sector of fire.
- 7. Draws maximum engagement line.
- 8. Labels boundary lines with distance and azimuth.
- 9. Sketches terrain features within sector of fire.
- 10. Indicates anticipated target engagement locations with arrows from firing position to locations.
- 11. Labels arrows with distance and azimuth.
- 12. Draws arrow from firing position to Target Reference Point (TRP).
- 13. Labels TRP with distance, azimuth, and number.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

PREPARE AN

ANTIARMOR

RANGE CARD (DRAGON)

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-317-0000

PAGE 2

OF

GO NO GO

2

14. Indicates deadspace.

- 15. Confirms orientation of range card to terrain.
- 16. Draws a properly oriented magnetic north arrow.
- 17. Enters marginal data in bottom right hand corner.
 - (1) Type of position.
 - (2) Unit description.
 - (3) Date and time of preparation.
- 18. Makes one duplicate copy.

TASK: CONDUCT PRE-OPERA-

> TIONAL INSPECTION OF THE AND

DRAGON TRACKER

ROUND

071-317-3301 TASK NO.:

> PAGE | OF ı

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- I. DRAGON tracker.
- 2. Inert round of DRAGON ammunition.

- 1. Do not perform a pre-operational inspection of a tracker with it mated to the round.
- 2. Do not lower or extend the bipod to perform checks on bipod.
- 3. In the steps where the soldier is inspecting or checking, have him/her verbally tell you what he/she is inspecting or checking for.
- 4. Instruct soldier: "Conduct a pre-operational inspection of the DRAGON tracker and round."

CONDUCT **ROSTER NO.:** TASK: Α PRE-OPERA-TIONAL INSPECTION OF THE **EVALUATOR:** DRAGON TRACKER GNA ROUND DATE: 071-317-3301 TASK NO.: PAGE | OF 2 GO NO GO SUBTASK -- INSPECT TRACKER Checks exterior surface for deficiencies. 2. Inspects eye guard. 3. Removes lens cover. 4. Inspects optical sight assembly. Checks sight adjustment ring. 5. 6. Replaces lens cover. 7. Inspects shock absorbers. 8. Removes electrical connector cover with lanyard. 9. Inspects electrical connector cover. 10. Inspects electrical connector. 11. Replaces cover. 12. Checks guiderpins. 13. Checks trigger level. 14. Checks safety.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL

ROSTER NO.: TASK: CONDUCT PRE-OPERA-TIONAL INSPECTION OF **EVALUATOR:** DRAGON TRACKER ANID **GNUC** DATE: TASK NO.: 071-317-3301 PAGE OF 2 NO GO GO SUBTASK --INSPECT ROUND 15. Checks exterior surface for deficiencies. 16. Checks forward shock absorber. 17. Inspects tracker support. 18. Inspects raceway conduit. 19. Inspects electrical cable nipple. 20. Inspects thermal battery. 21. Inspects aft shock absorber. 22. inspects carrying sling. 23. Inspects launcher tube. 24. Checks bipod. 25. Ensures bipod retaining strap is secure. 26. Inspects round markings.

27.

Checks humidity indicator.

TASK: PREPARE THE DRAGON FOR

FIRING

TASK NO.: 071-317-3302

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- I. Inert round of DRAGON ammunition.
- 1. DRAGON tracker in carrying bag.

PROCEDURES

1. Instruct soldier: "Prepare DRAGON for firing."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: PREPARE THE DRAGON FOR FIRING

EVALUATOR:

TASK NO.: 071-317-3302

PAGE I OF I

GO NOGO

- 1. Unsnaps web strap.
- 2. Lowers bipod to vertical position.
- 3. Engages forward bipod brace.
- 4. Extends legs.
- 5. Removes electrical connector cover from round.
- 6. Removes tracker electrical receptacle cover.
- 7. Places cover on tracker forward shock absorber.
- 8. Locks tracker in place.
- 9. Removes lens cover.
- 10. Secures cover to tracker forward shock absorber.
- 11. Levels sight picture.

TASK: DETERMINE IF A TARGET IS

ENGAGEABLE (DRAGON)

TASK NO.: 071-317-3303

PAGE ! OF

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Soldier with driver's license.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Inert round of dragon ammunition.
- 2. Dragon tracker with case.
- 3. Material to construct target.
- 4. Truck utility ¼ ton or track vehicle (act as moving target).

- 1. Set up four targets. The targets can be engageable or non-engageable. Record which targets are engageable and which are not.
 - Target I: Stationary
 - Target 2: Flanking movement
 - Target 3: Movement toward or away
 - Target 4: Oblique movement
- 2. Designate each target to be evaluated.
- Instruct soldier: "Determine if each target is engageable, and tell me why it is or why it isn't engageable."

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: DETERMINE IF A TARGET IS ENGAGEABLE (DRAGON)

EVALUATOR:

TASK NO.: 071-317-3303

PAGE I OF I

- I. Acquires target.
- 2. Adjusts sights.
- 3. Holds sight adjustment stationary.
- 4. Rotates eyeguard to fit eye.
- 5. Moves launcher and centers target between stadia.
- 6. Correctly evaluates Target 1.
- 7. Correctly evaluates Target 2.
- 8. Correctly evaluates Target 3.
- 9. Correctly evaluates Target 4.

GO

NO GO

TASK: DEMONSTRATE CO

DRAGON FIRING POSITIONS

TASK NO.: 071-317-3304

PAGE | OF !

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- I. Inert round of DRAGON ammunition.
- 2. DRAGON tracker with case.
- 3. Defensive firing position for a DRAGON.

- 1. Instruct soldier: "Demonstrate correct kneeling position to fire the DRAGON."
- 2. Have soldier get into the defensive position for the next subtask.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Demonstrate correct standing supported position to fire the DRAGON."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: DEMONSTRATE

CORRECT

DRAGON FIRING POSITIONS

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-317-3304

PAGE 1

OF

2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- KNEELING POSITION

- 1. Places launcher on right shoulder close to curve of neck.
- 2. Adjusts bipod legs to height.
- 3. Adjusts bipod feet for proper level.
- 4. Places both knees on ground spread wide apart.
- 5. Points both toes of feet into ground.
- 6. Rests buttocks on elevated heels.
- 7. Bends forward at waist until eye pressed firmly against eyeguard.
- 8. Keeps elbows under tracker and close together.

SUBTASK -- STANDING SUPPORTED POSITION

- 9. Places launcher on right shoulder close to curve of neck.
- 10. Adjusts the bipod legs for height.
- 11. Adjusts bipod feet for proper level.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: DEMONSTRATE

CORRECT

DRAGON FIRING POSITIONS

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-317-3304

PAGE 2 OF

GO NO GO

2

12. Grasps left portion of tracker with left hand between optical sight and shock absorber.

- 13. Grasps trigger assembly with right hand (three fingers on trigger lever, and thumb on safety plunger).
- 14. Spreads legs approximately shoulder-width apart.
- 15. Bends forward at waist until eye is pressed firmly against tracker eyeguard.
- 16. Keeps elbows under tracker and close together.
- 17. Supports body against forward portion of defensive position.

TASK: PERFORM IMMEDIATE ACTION

PROCEDURE FOR DRAGON

MISFIRE

TASK NO.: 071-317-3306

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Two inert rounds of DRAGON ammunition.
- 2. DRAGON tracker with case.
- 3. Vehicle and driver to act as moving target.

- I. Have tracker mounted to round.
- 2. Have soldier start tracking the target and attempt to fire.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Perform immediate action for DRAGON misfire."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: PERFORM IMMEDIATE ACTION

PROCEDURE FOR DRAGON

EVALUATOR:

MISFIRE

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-317-3306

PAGE I OF I

GO NO GO

- 1. Attempts to fire.
- 2. Re-squeezes trigger.
- 3. Continues tracking for 15 seconds.
- 4. Cautiously feels thermal battery.
- 5. Keeps launcher pointed toward enemy.
- 6. Removes launcher from shoulder.
- 7. Removes tracker from round.
- 8. Keeps round pointed toward enemy.
- 9. Places round on ground away from firing position.
- 10. Warns friendly personnel of misfire.
- 11. Remounts tracker on new round.

NOTE: Continues mission.

TASK: PERFORM EMERGENCY DE-

STRUCTION PROCEDURES

(DRAGON)

TASK NO.: 071-317-3308

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Entrenching tool.
- 2. Axe.
- 3. Sledge hammer.
- 4. 20 rounds blank ammunition (5.56)
- 5. MIGAI rifle with blank adapter.
- 6. Magazine (M16).
- 7. Inert thermite grenade.
- 8. Empty gas can.
- 9. Inert C4 or TNT.
- 10. A DRAGON (complete).

PROCEDURES

I. Instruct soldier: "Explain the procedures you would use to destroy the DRAGON to prevent it from falling into enemy hands."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

PERFORM EMERGENCY DE-

ı

STRUCTION

PROCEDURES

EVALUATOR:

(DRAGON)

DATE:

TASK NO .:

071-317-3308

PAGE

OF

GO NO GO

1

Selects priority of destruction (first the tracker, last the ١. round).

2. Selects one or more of the following methods to destroy the DRAGON tracker.

- (1) Mechanical means.
- (2) Gunfire.
- (3) Burning.
- (4) Thermite grenade.
- (5) Explosives.

Selects one or more the the following methods to destroy the 3. DRAGON round.

- (1)Fire at enemy.
- (2) Burning.
- (3) Thermite grenade.
- (4) Explosives.

PERFORM EMERGENCY DE-CONTAMINATION PROCEDURE ON DRAGON (USING MII DE-CONTAMINATION APPARATUS)

PROBLEM:

This task cannot be performed in the environment for which it is written.

REASON:

The material used for decontamination (DS-2) cannot be put on many parts of the weapon system.

TASK: PERFORM EMERGENCY DE-

CONTAMINATION PROCEDURE ON DRAGON (USING MII DE-

CONTAMINATION APPARATUS)

TASK NO .: NONE

PAGE | OF

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. DRAGON tracker (trainer).
- 2. Inert round of DRAGON ammunition.
- 3. MII decontamination apparatus.
- 4. Nitrogen cylinders.
- 5. 5 gallon can of water.
- 6. Material to be used as rags.
- 7. Cleaning solvent.

- 1. Fill M11 with water to simulate DS2.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Perform emergency decontamination procedures on DRAGON."

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PERFORM EMERGENCY CONTAMINATION PROCEDURE **EVALUATOR:** ON DRAGON (USING MII DE-CONTAMINATION APPARATUS) NONE DATE: TASK NO.: PAGE OF 2 ١ GO NO GO SUBTASK --DECONTAMINATE DRAGON TRACKER AND ROUND ١. Removes captive pin. 2. Pulls up on handle releasing compressed gas from nitrogen cylinder. 3. Pulls up on handle until contact is made with thumb lever. 4. Holds MII 6 to 8 inches from weapon. 5. Depresses thumb lever. 6. Covers weapon with spray from the apparatus. 7. Avoids getting spray on any surfaces that are not metal. 8. Releases thumb lever. 9. Depresses handle locking pin. 10. Lowers charging handle. 11. Replaces captive safety pin.

12.

Waits 30 minutes.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK:

PERFORM EMERGENCY DE

CONTAMINATION PROCEDURE ON DRAGON (USING MII DE-

CONTAMINATION APPARATUS)

TASK NO .: NONE

PAGE 2 OF

GO NOGO

2

- 13. Flushes weapon with water.
- 14. Avoids contact with flush water.
- 15. Drys the weapon (uses rags or lets weapon air dry).
- 16. Cleans the weapon.
- 17. Lubricates the weapon.
- 18. Disposes of all decontaminating materials.

SUBTASK -- DECONTAMINATE OPTICAL SYSTEM

- 19. Blots system with dry rag.
- 20. Applies organic cleaning solvent (uses lens cleaning solvent only for the lens).
- 21. Lets system air dry.
- 22. Disposes of all decontaminating materials.

TASK: RECOGNIZE TARGETS DURING

LIMITED VISIBILITY

TASK NO .: NONE

PAGE I OF I

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

None.

PROCEDURES

1. Instruct soldier: "Verbally explain ways to recognize targets during periods of limited visibility."

ROSTER NO.: EVALUATOR:	TASK: RECOGNIZE TARGETS DURING LIMITED VISIBILITY		
DATE:	TASK NO.: NCNE		
	PAGE OF		
	GO NO GO		
1. Identifies the use of scanning.			
2. Identifies the use of off-center vision.			
3. Identifies the use of sounds.			

4. Identifies the use of lights.

Footsteps

Coughing

(1) Direct weapons fire

Equipment noises

- (2) Indirect weapons fire
- (3) Vehicle lights
- (4) Matches
- (5) Fires

(1)

(2)

(3)

TASK: PERFORM SAFETY CHECKS ON

HAND GRENADES

TASK NO.: 071-325-4401

PAGE ! OF !

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Inert (dummy) fragmentation grenades M33 or M67 (3 per site).
- 2. Field table.

- 1. Each of the three grenades should have a different defect.
- 2. Place all three grenades on table in front of soldier for inspection.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Perform safety checks on the hand grenades before you."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: PERFORM SAFETY CHECKS ON

HAND GRENADES

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-325-4401

PAGE |

OF

1

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- INSPECT GRENADES FOR DEFECTS

- 1. Ensures that the fuze is not unscrewed from the grenade body.
- 2. Ensures that the safety clip is in correct position.

SUBTASK -- ATTACH SAFETY CLIP

- 3. Slides clip onto handle.
- 4. Attaches loop portion of clip around grenade fuze.
- 5. Snaps the clip end around the grenade safety lever.

SUBTASK -- SAFETY CHECKS

- 6. Carefully pushes partially removed pin into place while securely holding lever down.
- 7. Carefully bends bent pins back into position.
- 8. Checks safety ring (rejects if cracked).
- 9. Checks lever (rejects if broken off).
- 10. Checks for dirt and cleans (with damp cloth) if needed.
- 11. Checks for rust (rejects if rust is eating through).

TASK: ATTACH GRENADES TO AMMO

POUCH

TASK NO.: 071-325-4401 (A)

PAGE ! OF !

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. LBE complete with 2 ammunition pouches.
- 2. Inert (dummy) grenades M33 or M67 (minimum of 4 per site).
- 3. Field table and chair.

- 1. Place the grenades on a table in front of the soldier.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "You will attach these grenades to your ammo pouch."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: ATTACH GRENADES TO AMMO

POUCH

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-325-4401 (A)

PAGE 1

OF

GO NO GO

Slides grenade's safety lever into sleeve. 1.

- 2. Ensures that pull ring is pointing downward.
- 3. Wraps carrying strap around fuze neck, including the safety lever and pull ring.
- 4. Snaps carrying strap to the carrying sleeve.

NOTE: While moving, periodically checks the grenade making certain that the fuze is tight and carrying strap is secure.

TASK: IDENTIFY AND EMPLOY HAND

GRENADES

TASK NO.:

071-325-4405

PAGE |

OF

!

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Range personnel as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Fragmentation grenades with time delay fuze.
- 2. Fragmentation grenades with impact fuze.
- 3. Offensive grenades.
- 4. WP smoke grenades.
- 5. Colored smoke grenades.
- 6. CS riot control grenades.
- 7. Incendiary grenades.
- 8. Range as appropriate.
- 9. Target markers.

- 1. Set up a field target at a range of 20 to 35 meters.
- 2. Lay the grenades out for the soldier to identify.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Identify and tell the use of the grenades in front of you."
- 4. Instruct soldier: "You will throw the grenade at the designated target."

ROSTER NO.:

IDENTIFY AND EMPLOY HAND TASK:

GRENADES

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-325-4405

1

PAGE

OF

GO NO GO

2

SUBTASK --IDENTIFY HAND GRENADES

- 1. Identifies fragmentation grenade with time delay fuze.
- 2. Identifies the use of a fragmentation grenade with time delay fuze.
- 3. Identifies fragmentation grenade with impact fuze.
- Identifies the use of a fragmentation grenade with impact fuze.
- 5. Identifies offensive grenade.
- 6. Identifies the use of an offensive grenade.
- 7. Identifies WP smoke grenade.
- 8. Identifies the use of WP smoke grenade.
- 9. Identifies colored smoke grenade.
- 10. Identifies the use of colored smoke grenade.
- 11. Identifies CS riot control grenade.
- 12. Identifies the use of CS riot control grenade.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: IDENTIFY AND EMPLOY HAND

GRENADES

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-325-4405

PAGE 2 OF

GO NO GO

13. Identifies incendiary grenade.

14. Identifies the use of incendiary grenade.

SUBTASK -- THROW HAND GRENADE

- 15. Holds grenade in throwing hand with pull ring free and facing opposite hand. Left-handed personnel should hold the grenade upside down for correct positioning of the pull ring. The safety lever should be under the second joint of the thumb.
- 16. Oberves the target to mentally establish the distance between throwing position and the target area.
- 17. Lines up body with the target.
- 18. Holds the grenade under chin and with index finger of free hand, pulls and twists the pull ring.
- 19. At the same time rotates the safety clip, if present, of the lever with the thumb of free hand.
- 20. As the pin and clip are removed, looks back at target.
- 21. Keeping eye on the target, throws the grenade overhand.
- 22. Takes protective cover immediately.

TASK: IDENTIFY FRIENDLY AND

THREAT ARMORED VEHICLES

TASK NO.: 071-316-0814

PAGE I OF I

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. 20 slides, mock-ups, drawings, or photographs of subject vehicles. 10 of the vehicles will be friendly and 10 will be threat.
- 2. Pencils and paper.

- 1. Arrange the sketches in the sequence shown in the task steps.
- 2. Show each sketch long enough for soldier to recognize and identify as friendly or threat.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Identify vehicles shown to you as friendly or threat vehicles."

ROSTER NO.: TASK: IDENTIFY FRIENDLY AND THREAT ARMORED VEHICLES **EVALUATOR:** 071-316-0814 DATE: TASK NO.: PAGE - 1 OF 2 GO NO GO ١. Identifies as threat vehicle. 2. Identifies as friendly vehicle. 3. Identifies as threat vehicle. 4. Identifies as threat vehicle. 5. Identifies as threat vehicle. Identifies as friendly vehicle. Identifies as friendly vehicle. 7. 8. Identifies as threat vehicle. 9. Identifies as friendly vehicle. 10. Identifies as friendly vehicle. 11. Identifies as friendly vehicle. 12. Identifies as threat vehicle. 13. Identifies as friendly vehicle.

14. centifies as friendly vehicle.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

IDENTIFY FRIENDLY

2

AND THREAT ARMORED VEHICLES

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-0814

PAGE

OF

GO NO GO

2

15. Identifies as friendly vehicle.

- 16. Identifies as threat vehicle.
- 17. Identifies as threat vehicle.
- 18. Identifies as friendly vehicle.
- Identifies as threat vehicle. 19.
- 20. Identifies as threat vehicle.

TASK: ASSEMBLE THE TOW

LAUNCHER

TASK NO.: 071-316-2500

PAGE | OF

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. TOW launcher complete with:

Tripod
Daylight Tracker
Launch Tube
Missile Guidance set

- 1. Have components laid out and ready for assembly.
- 2. Assign direction of fire.
- 3. Designate a level site for assembly.
- 4. Instruct soldier: "Assemble the TOW launcher."

ROSTER NO.: TASK: ASSEMBLE THE TOW LAUNCHER

DATE: TASK NO.: 071-316-2500

PAGE I OF 3

GO NOGO

SUBTASK - SET UP TRIPOD

- 1. Places tripod so that 2 legs face the direction of fire.
- 2. Ensures grooved coupling clamp locking handle is to front.
- 3. Releases friction locks.
- 4. Presses detent stop lever toward leg until it disengages.
- 5. Pulls leg out until detent stop engages.
- 6. Repeats Steps 3-5 for each leg.
- 7. Levels tripod.
- 8. Locks friction locks.
- 9. Steps on anchor claws to ensure firm base.
- 10. Rechecks level indicators.

SUBTASK -- INSTALL TRAVERSING UNIT

- 11. Opens coupling clamp lock handle.
- 12. Pulls coil cord from inside traversing unit.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: ASSEMBLE THE TOW

LAUNCHER

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2500

PAGE 2 OF

GO NO GO

3

- 13. Extends coil cord.
- 14. Passes connector end of coil cord through tripod.
- 15. Centers traversing unit over tripod.
- 16. Ensures azimuth lock is positioned opposite direction of fire.
- 17. Locks coupling clamp.
- 18. Rechecks level indicators.
- 19. Relevels as necessary.

SUBTASK -- INSTALL DAYLIGHT TRACKER

- 20. Ensures locking latch assembly is all the way down.
- 21. Aligns top of tracker mounting bracket over top of boresight plate.
- 22. Lowers tracker into position.
- 23. Lifts up on locking latch assembly to secure tracker.
- 24. Ensures tracker is secure before releasing grasp on latch assembly.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

ASSEMBLE THE TOW

LAUNCHER

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2500

PAGE

3

GO

OF

NO GO

SUBTASK - INSTALL LAUNCH TUBE

- 25. Raises forward end of launch tube slightly.
- 26. Places mounting lugs in trunnion fittings.
- 27. Holds launch tube latch up.
- 28. Lowers forward end of launch tube.
- 29. Secures launch tube with latch.

SUBTASK -- SET UP MISSILE GUIDANCE SET

- 30. Removes cover.
- 31. Places battery assembly part way into well.
- 32. Ensures electrical connector is properly aligned.
- 33. Seats battery.
- 34. Pulls coil cord from under traversing unit.
- 35. Aligns indexing line on connector plug with J1 connector.
- 36. Pushes down connector plug to seat.
- 37. Tightens locking nut.

TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTE-

NANCE ON A TOW LAUNCHER

TASK NO.:

071-316-2501

PAGE

OF

١

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- I. TOW launcher.
- 2. Camel's hair brush.
- 3. Lens tissue.
- 4. Tolvol solvent.
- 5. Ethyl alcohol.
- 6. Cleaning rags.
- 7. Mild detergent.
- 8. 5 gallon can water.
- 9. TM-9-1425-470-12.
- 10. Paint (olive drab and black).
- 11. Small paint brush.

- 1. Have soldier explain cold weather cleaning procedures.
- 2. Have soldier report all defective components detected.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Perform operator maintenance on a TOW launcher."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTE-

NANCE ON A TOW LAUNCHER

- 1

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO .:

071-316-2501

PAGE

OF

•

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- INSPECTION OF TOW LAUNCHER

- 1. Checks J1 connector for dirt or damage.
- 2. Ensures certification label on missile guidance set has been verified within last 180 days.
- 3. Checks missile guidance set for dirt or damage.
- 4. Ensures certification label on optical sight has been verified within last 180 days.
- 5. Checks optical sight for dirt or damage.
- 6. Ensures certification label on traversing unit has been verified within last 180 days.
- 7. Checks traversing unit for dirt or damage.
- 8. Ensures certification label on night sight has been verified within last 180 days.
- 9. Checks night sight for dirt or damage.
- 10. Checks tripod for dirt or damage.
- 11. Performs system check-out of TOW weapon system.
- 12. Checks battery in missile guidance set.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTE-

NANCE ON A TOW LAUNCHER

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO .:

071-316-2501

PAGE 2 OF

GO NO GO

13. Replaces battery if out-of-band reading occurs.

14. Ensures mounting lugs on launch tube are not bent and will mate with traversing unit.

SUBTASK -- CLEAN TOW LAUNCHER

- 15. Adds glycerin to cleaning water if temperature is below 32 degrees F.
- 16. Cleans rubber parts.
 - (1) For grease, or if scrub brush cannot remove the dirt, mix mild detergent with water.
 - (2) Wet a clean wiping rag with detergent and water mixture.
 - (3) Wipe rubber parts with wet wiping rag.
 - (4) Wipe any excess detergent and water mixture from rubber parts using a clean wiping rag wet with water only.
 - (5) Dry rubber parts using clean, dry wiping rag.
- 17. Cleans connectors.
 - (1) Wrap clean wiping rag around a stick to form a swab.
 - (2) Wet swab with alcohol.
 - (3) Clean contact of connector with wet swab.
 - (4) Repeat Steps I through 3 until all contacts of the connector are clean.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTE-

NANCE ON A TOW LAUNCHER

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO .:

071-316-2501

PAGE 3 OF

GO NOGO

4

18. Cleans battery assembly.

- (1) Wet a wiping rag with water.
- (2) Wipe battery assembly with the wet wiping rag.
- (3) Make sure no dust or deposit of white, powdery substance is on battery surface.
- (4) For stubborn dirt, clean battery assembly with scrub brush.
- (5) Dry battery assembly with clean, dry cloth.
- 19. Cleans optical lens.
 - (1) For dust sticking to lens surface, lightly brush glass surfaces with camel hair brush.
 - (2) To remove grease or stubborn dirt, wet a clean lens tissue with alcohol.
 - (3) Use deicer if necessary.
 - (4) Do not breathe on glass if temperature is below 32 degrees F.
- 20. Cleans night sight.
 - (!) Use deicer if necessary.
 - (2) Apply lens cleaning solution to a small area of night sight lens.
 - (3) Gently wipe (in one direction) lens surface with clean cotton pad.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: PERF

PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTE-

NANCE ON A TOW LAUNCHER

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2501

PAGE 4 OF 4

GO NO GO

(4) Rinse night sight lens with clean drinking water.

- (5) Dry night sight lens by wiping (in one direction) with clean, dry cotton pad.
- 21. Cleans launch tube.
 - (1) Use dry cloth to remove loose dirt, dust, or debris from bore of launch tube.
 - (2) Flush off caked mud with clean water.
- 22. Spot-paints where needed.
 - (1) The surface must be clean and free of rust, corrosion before painting.
 - (2) Use quick drying semi-gloss enamel for all olive drab surfaces.
 - (3) Use quick drying semi-gloss for black front panels.
- 23. Checks missile guidance set humidity indicator.
- 24. Replaces desiccant bag if needed.

TASK: CONDUCT SYSTEM SELF-TEST

AND PRE-OPERATIONAL INS-PECTION OF TOW LAUNCHER

AND ENCASED MISSILE

TASK NO.: 071-316-2502

PAGE I OF

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Ground or vehicle-mounted TOW launcher and an encased missile simulation round.
- 2. TM-9-1425-470-12.

PROCEDURES

1. Before the system self-test is conducted, ensure the launcher is assembled, the day sight tracker is properly mounted, and the traversing unit is connected to the missile guidance set.

NOTE: The self-test uses battery power so perform it rapidly.

2. Instruct soldier: "Conduct a system self-test and pre-operation inspection of a TOW launcher and encased missile."

ROSTE	ER NO.:	TASK:		DUCT SY			
EVALL	IATOR:			CTION OF	TO	LA	
DATE:		TASK N		DENCASED MISSILE 071-316-2502			
				PAGE	1	OF	: 4
		سند سندن شفه سند وريد				GO	NOGO
S∪B	TASK SYSTEM SELF-TEST						
1.	Holds test operate switch in the te switch to position 1.	est position and	sets se	elf-test			
2.	Ensures azimuth meter is in-band.						
3.	Ensures elevation meter is in-band.	•					
4.	Holds test operate switch in the te switch to position 2.	est position and	sets se	elf-test			
5.	Ensures azimuth meter is in-band.						
6.	Ensures elevation meter is in-band.	•			•		
7.	Releases elevation lock						
8.	Moves launch tube up and down.						
9.	Locks elevation lock.						
10.	Releases azimuth lock.						
11.	Moves launch tube right and left.						
12.	Locks azimuth lock.						
13.	Holds test operate switch in the te	st position and :	sets se	lf-test			

ROSTI	ER NO.:	TASK:		DUCT SY			
EVALU	JATOR:	TASK NO	SPEC AND	PRE-OF TION OF ENCASED 071-316-2	VOT SIM C	V LAL	
				PAGE	2	OF	4
			- 			GO	NO GO
14.	Ensures azimuth meter is in-band.						
15.	Ensures elevation meter is in-band.						
16.	Holds test operate switch in the test position switch to position 4.	on and :	sets sel	f-test			
17.	Ensures azimuth meter is in-band.						
18.	Ensures elevation meter is in-band.						
19.	Holds test operate switch in the test position switch to position 5.	on and :	sets sel	f-test			
20.	Ensures azimuth meter goes in-band within	8 to 12	secon	ds.			
21.	Ensures elevation meter goes in-band within	n 8 to 1	2 seco	nds.			
22.	Holds test operate switch in the test position switch to position 6.	on and :	sets sel	f-test			
23.	Ensures azimuth meter is in-band.						
24.	Ensures elevation meter is in-band.						
25.	Holds test operate switch in the test position switch to position 7.	on and :	sets sel	f-test			

26. Ensures motor in optical sight is running.

CONDUCT SYSTEM SELF-TEST TASK: **ROSTER NO.:** PRE-OPERATIONAL IN-SPECTION OF TOW LAUNCHEP **EVALUATOR:** AND ENCASED MISSILE DATE:

071-316-2502 TASK NO.:

PAGE 3 OF

> NO GO GO

27. Aligns azimuth meter center index mark as close as possible without using excessive battery power.

NOTE: In sunlight shade the lens, to prevent the needles from oscillating.

- 28. Aligns elevation meter center index mark as close as possible without using excessive battery power.
- 29. Holds test operate switch in the test position and sets self-test switch to position 1.
- 30. Ensures azimuth meter is in-band.
- Ensures elevation meter is in-band.
- 32. Ensures there is enough power to fire the next missile.
- 33. Rotates self-test switch to unmarked position.

SUBTASK --PRE-OPERATION INSPECTION

34. Inspects meter lights.

- (1)Push test operate switch to test.
- (2) Release switch.

ROSTER NO.:			TASK:		DUCT SY			
EVALUATOR:					CTION OF	TOV	V LAL	
DATE: TA			TASK N		071-316-2		SILE	
					PAGE	4	OF	4
*******					-		GO	NO GO
35.	Insp	ects reticle light.						
	(1)	Set reticle light switch to on and f	ocus cross	shairs.				
	(2)	Return switch to off.						
36.	Insp	ects trigger.						
	(1)	Lift trigger protective cover. trigger.	Depress	and 1	release			
	(2)	Close trigger protective cover.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					
37.	Insp	ects bridge clamp.						
	(1)	Raise bridge clamp.		-				
	(2)	Check electrical connector (armiraised).	ng lever s	should	not be			
	(3)	Close bridge clamp and lock.						
	(4)	Raise and lower arming lever.						
	(5)	Raise locking handle slowly to che	ck wire cu	itter.				
38.	Insp	ects launch tube.						
	(1)	Check breech and bore.						
i	(2)	Alignment and security.						

TASK: LOAD, ARM, AND UNLOAD AN

ENCASED TÓW MISSILE

TASK NO.: 071-316-2503

PAGE | OF

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Assistant.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. TOW launcher assembled.
- 2. Missile simulation round with forward handling ring and electrical connector dust cover.

- 1. Ensure the missile is <u>not</u> lifted by the handling rings.
- 2. Let the assistant act as the gunner when performing subtask "Unload Launcher."
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Load, arm, and unload an encased TOW missile."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: LOAD, ARM, AND UNLOAD AN

ENCASED TOW MISSILE

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2503

1

PAGE

OF

GO NO GO

3

SUBTASK -- LOAD LAUNCHER

- 1. Locks azimuth and elevation locks so that launch tube is in the 8-degree down position.
- 2. Raises bridge clamp.
- 3. Ensures trigger protective cover is down.
- 4. Checks encased missile prior to use.
 - (1) No gouges, punctures or cracks.
 - (2) Humidity indicator is blue.
 - (3) Diaphragm is not ruptured.
 - (4) Indexing lugs not damaged.
- 5. Picks up missile.
- 6. Removes the dust cover, quick release ring, and forward handling ring.
- 7. Places missile into launch tube.
 - (1) Ensure electrical connector is facing up.
 - (2) Raise back end about 45 degrees.
 - (3) Insert the indexing lugs into the launch tube indexing slots.

ROSTER NO.: EVALUATOR:				AD, ARM, CASED TOW			OAD AN	
DATE:	:	TASK	TASK NO.: 0		071-316-2503			
				PAGE	2	OF	3	
						GO	NO GO	
8 . 9.	Slides missile forward and down until sed	ated.					:	
	(!) Push down on top of the bridge cla	ımp with o	one ha	nd.				
	(2) Close the locking handle with other	·						
	(2) Globa ma locating management							
SUB	BTASK ARM THE LAUNCHER							
10.	Clears backblast area.							
11.	Raises arming lever.							
12.	Gives command "UP" to gunner.							
SUBTASK UNLOAD LAUNCHER (MISSILE NOT FIRED)								
Gun	nner:							
13.	Lowers trigger protective cover.							
14.	Lowers arming lever.							

16. Raises locking handle and opens bridge clamp.

degree down position.

Locks azimuth and elevation locks so that launch tube is in 8-

15.

Loader:

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: LOAD, ARM, AND UNLOAD AN

ENCASED TOW MISSILE

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2503

PAGE 3 OF

GO NO GO

3

SUBTASK -- INSTALL LAUNCH TUBE

- 17. Lifts back end of missile and removes missile from launch tube.
- 18. Replaces forward handling ring and clamp, and electrical connector dust cover.
- 19. Secures missile in rack.
- 20. Tags missile with date opened, unit, and name.

SUBTASK -- UNLOAD LAUNCHER (MISSILE FIRED)

Gunner:

- 21. Lowers trigger protective cover.
- 22. Locks azimuth and elevation locks so that launch tube is in 8-degree down position.

Loader:

- 23. Raises locking handle and opens bridge clamp.
- 24. Lifts back end of missile and removes missile from launch tube.
- 25. Clears launch tube of any foreign matter.

TASK: PERFORM IMMEDIATE ACTION

FOR A TOW MISFIRE

TASK NO.: 071-316-2504

PAGE | OF

PERSONNEL

- I. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Assistant instructor.
- 3. Vehicle Driver.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. TOW launcher complete.
- 2. Two encased training simulation missiles.
- 3. Vehicle.

- 1. Have the TOW assembled and ready to fire.
- 2. Let the assistant instructor act as the loader.
- 3. Have vehicle act as target to be tracked.
- 4. Instruct soldier: "Track the target and attempt to fire. If weapon fails to fire, perform immediate action for a TOW misfire."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: PERFORM IMMEDIATE ACTION

FOR A TOW MISFIRE

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2504

PAGE I OF

GO NO GO

	CLININICO	LOADED	
	GUNNER	LOADER	
1.	Begins tracking target.		
2.	Attempts to fire.		
3.	Presses trigger again.		
4.	Yells "MISFIRE."		
		Yells "MISFIRE."	
5.	Continues to track target.		
		Checks battery power.	
		Checks coil cord connection.	
		Checks bridge clamp locking handle.	
		Lowers and raises arming handle.	
		Gives gunner "UP."	

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: PERFORM IMMEDIATE ACTION

FOR A TOW MISFIRE

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.: 071-316-2504

PAGE 2 OF 3

GC NO GO

i		
	GUNNER	LOADER
6.	Attempts to fire.	
7.	Yells "MISFIRE."	
,		Yells "MISFIRE."
		Lowers arming handle.
8.	Closes trigger cover.	
		Assists gunner.
9.	Places launch tube in the 8- degree down position.	
		Assists gunner.
10.	Locks azimuth and elevation locks.	
		Assists gunner.
		Opens bridge clamp.
		Removes encased missile.
		L

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: PERFORM IMMEDIATE ACTION

FOR A TOW MISFIRE

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2504

PAGE 3

OF

3

GO NOGO

GUNNER LOADER Conducts a missile pre-op. Loads new missile. NOTE: Continues the mission.

TASK: DETERMINE IF A TARGET CAN

BE ENGAGED BY TOW

TASK NO.:

071-316-2505

PAGE |

OF

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- I. Complete TOW launcher.
- 2. Binoculars.

PROCEDURES

1. Instruct soldier: "Verbally explain how you would use the daysight tracker and the binoculars to determine if a target can be engaged with a TOW."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

DETERMINE IF A TARGET CAN

BE ENGAGED BY TOW

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2505

PAGE |

OF

GO

NO GO

SUBTASK -- DAYSIGHT TRACKER

1. Places crosshairs of tracker on center of visible mass of target.

2. If the area between the vertical crosshair and the edge of the sight, in the direction of travel, is clear of obstructions, the target can be engaged.

SUBTASK -- BINOCULARS

- 3. Places the zero tic mark of the norizontal line at the center of the target.
- 4. If the area between the target and the 50 mil tic mark, in the direction of travel, is clear of obstructions, the target can be engaged.

NOTE: The optical sight and binocular techniques are only estimates. Vehicles moving at speeds slower than 35 mph may be engaged even though half the sight picture, or 50 mils in the binoculars, is not clear of obstructions.

TASK: INSTALL THE TOW LAUNCHER AND ENCASED MISSILE ON ITS

ORGANIC CARRIER (MI 13-APC)

TASK NO.: 071-316-2515 (A)

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Complete TOW launcher and encased missile.
- 2. Organic TOW carrier M113.

- 1. Have launcher and encased missile dismounted from the carrier.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Install the TOW launcher and encased missile on its organic carrier."

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK:

INSTALL THE TOW LAUNCHER

AND ENCASED MISSILE ON ITS

ORGANIC CARRIER (M113-APC)

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2515 (A)

PAGE

I OF

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- STOW LAUNCH TUBE

- 1. Places the breech (rear) end of the launch tube in the forward support assembly above the missile racks so the support pin in the assembly fits in the locating hole in the launch tube.
- 2. Pushes muzzle end of launch tube into position so it is against stop on the rear assembly.
- 3. Secures retaining strap.

SUBTASK -- STOW TRIPOD

- 4. Positions closed tripod on triangular plate just forward of missile racks
- 5. Places tiedown cap into the flange of tripod.
- 6. Secures tiedown cap with long strap attached to triangular plate.

SUBTASK -- STOW TRAVERSING UNIT

- 7. Opens coupling clamp lock handle on pedestal mount.
- 8. Picks up traversing unit.
- 9. Puils coil cord from inside the unit and extends it.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: INSTALL THE TOW LAUNCHER

AND ENCASED MISSILE ON ITS

ORGANIC CARRIER (MII3-APC)

2

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2515 (A)

PAGE

OF

GO NO GO

10. Passes coil cord through opening in body of pedestal mount.

- 11. Places traversing unit on pedestal mount and closes coupling clamp locking handle.
- 12. Aligns indexing marks of connector on coil cord with the index mark on pedestal mount receptacle.
- 13. Connects coil cord to receptacle inside pedestal mount.
- 14. Locks elevation lock.

SUBTASK -- STOW DAYLIGHT TRACKER

- 15. Releases azimuth lock, if locked, on traversing unit.
- 16. Rotates traversing unit about 45 degrees to the left.
- 17. Picks up tracker using the holes in mounting bracket.
- 18. Ensures locking latch assembly is all the way down.
- 19. Aligns top of tracker with mounting bracket.
- 20. Lowers tracker into position against boresight plate.
- 21. Secures tracker by lifting up on locking latch assembly. (Does not let go until sure it is secure.)

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

INSTALL THE TOW LAUNCHER

AND ENCASED MISSILE ON ITS

ORGANIC CARRIER (M113-APC)

3

EVALUATOR:

TASK NO .:

071-316-2515 (A)

PAGE

OF

GO NO GO

DATE:

22. Rotates traversing unit back to the front

- 23. Locks azimuth lock.
- 24. Ensures that reticle light switch is OFF.

SUBTASK -- STOW MISSILE GUIDANCE SET

- 25. Removes guidance set cover.
- 26. Places missile guidance set (battery to the right) in bracket located on left wall of vehicle.
- 27. Secures set with four straps.

NOTE: Some carriers have the mounting brackets mounted so that the battery is to the front of the vehicle.

28. Connects pedestal cable to JI connector on missile guidance set.

SUBTASK -- STOW SPARE BATTERY ASSEMBLY

- 29. Stows spare battery assembly in storage rack located to rear of missile rack.
- 30. Secures assembly with winged battery fasteners.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK.

INSTALL THE TOW LAUNCHER

AND ENCASED MISSILE ON ITS

ORGANIC CARRIER (MII3-APC)

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2515 (A)

PAGE

4 OF

4

GO NOGO

SUBTASK -- STOW MISSILE

31. Stows missile with nose end to front of vehicle and with electrical connectors facing up.

- 32. Loads bottom rack first and works up.
- 33. Secures each missile with tiedown straps.

TASK: INSTALL THE TOW LAUNCHER

AND ENCASED MISSILE ON ITS ORGANIC CARRIER (MISI-

JEEP)

TASK NO.: 071-316-2515 (B)

PAGE I OF I

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Complete TOW launcher and encased missile.
- 2. Organic TOW carrier M151.

- 1. Have launcher and encased missile dismounted from the carrier.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Install the TOW launcher and encased missile on its organic carrier."

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: INSTALL THE TOW LAUNCHER

AND ENCASED MISSILE ON ITS

ORGANIC CARRIER

JEEP)

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2515 (B)

PAGE I OF 3

GO NO GO

(M151-

SUBTASK -- STOW TRAVERSING UNIT

- 1. Opens coupling clamp lock handle.
- 2. Picks up traversing unit and pulls cord from inside.
- 3. Extends cord.
- 4. Passes connector end of coil cord through body of launcher mount.
- 5. Mates traversing unit onto launcher mount.
- 6. Secures in place with coupling clamp locking handle.
- 7. Locks elevation lock and azimuth lock.

SUBTASK -- STOW MISSILE GUIDANCE SET

- 8. Installs missile guidance set in elevated rack assembly with battery assembly to the front.
- 9. Secures set with tie down straps.
- 10. Pulls coil cord through opening in launcher mount.
- 11. Aligns indexing lines on coil cord connector and J1 connector.
- 12. Pushes coil cord down to seat it on JI connector.

ROSTER NO.: INSTALL THE TOW LAUNCHER TASK: AND ENCASED MISSILE ON ITS **EVALUATOR:** ORGANIC **CARRIER** (M151-JEEP) DATE: TASK NO.: 071-316-2515 (B) PAGE 2 OF GO NO GO 13. Tightens locking nut. SUBTASK --STOW DAYSIGHT TRACKER 14. Picks up tracker using holes in mounting bracket. 15. Ensures locking latch assembly is all the way down. 16. Aligns top of tracker with mounting bracket. 17. Lowers tracker into position against boresight plate. Secures tracker by lifting up on locking latch assembly. SUBTASK --STOW LAUNCH TUBE 19. Raises forward end of launch tube slightly. 20. Mates mounting lugs with trunnion fittings. 21. Holds launch tube latch up. 22. Lowers forward end of launch tube. 23. Secures launch tube with the latch.

MGA SSE-3

24.

Ensures launch tube is secure.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: INSTALL THE TOW LAUNCHER

> AND ENCASED MISSILE ON ITS (M151-

ORGANIC CARRIER

JEEP)

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2515 (B)

PAGE 3

NO GO

3

OF

GO

SUBTASK -- STOW TRIPOD

- 25. Unlocks the two securing latches of missile rack.
- 26. Raises missile rack.
- Stows tripod with foot pads facing to the rear and two legs down.
- 28. Secures tripod with the two tiedown strap assemblies.
- 29. Lowers missile rack.
- 30. Locks both latches of missile rack.

SUBTASK --STOW MISSILE

- 31. Places missiles in rack with nose end toward front of vehicle and electrical connectors facing up.
- 32. Secures missiles with the two tiedown straps.

STOW SPARE BATTERY ASSEMBLY SUBTASK --

- 33. Stows spare battery assembly in storage rack between driver and passenger seats.
- 34. Secures with winged battery fasteners.

TASK: DETERMINE TOW FIRING LIMIT-

ATIONS

TASK NO.: 071-316-2516

PAGE I OF

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- I. Pencil.
- 2. Paper.
- 3. Regular range chart.

- 1. Instruct soldier: "Verbally explain TOW firing limitations."
- 2. Have soldier determine maximum engagement range for firing over water for the following situation: Launcher is 500 meters from water that is wider than 1,000 meters and launcher is 5 meters above water and target is 6 meters above water (see Step number 2).

ROSTER NO.:		DETERMINE TOW FIRING LIMIT- ATIONS				
EVALUATOR:						
DATE:	TASK NO.:	071-316-2	516			
		PAGE	ı	OF	3	
				GO	NO GO	

- 1. Explains limitations for firing over water.
 - (1) Firing across bodies of water wider than 1,000 meters can reduce the range of TOW.
 - (2) Command-linked wires are shorted out when large amount of wire is submerged in water.
 - (3) TOW position should be as high above, and as far back from water as tactical situation will allow.
- 2. Determines maximum engagement range over water.

(1)	Distance from launcher to lake	500 meters
(2)	Distance you know the missile can travel	<u>+1,600</u> meters
	Distance missile can travel at water level	2,100 meters
(3)	Height of launcher above water	5 meters
(4)	Height of target above water	+6 meters II meters
(5)	60-meter increase in distance for every I meter	× 60
	Height above water	<u>660</u> rileters
(6)	Distance missile can travel at water level	2,100 meters
(7)	Increased distance due to height of launcher and target above water	+660 meters
	Maximum engagement range	2,760 meters

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

DETERMINE TOW FIRING LIMIT-

ATIONS

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO .:

071-316-2516

PAGE

2 OF

3

GO NO GO

3. Explains limitation for firing from TOW carriers.

- (1) Ensure backblast area is clear and not directed into carrier.
- (2) Ensure that there is adequate muzzle clearance between launcher and vehicle.
- 4. Explains limitations for firing over electric wires.
 - (1) Command-link wires contact high-voltage powerline, could cause injury.
 - (2) Lose control of missile.
 - (3) Launcher electronics may be damaged.
- 5. Explains limitations for firing in windy conditions.
 - (1) Gusty, flanking, or quartering winds cause launch tube to vibrate and spoil tracking performance.
 - (2) Position the TOW behind a windbreak to reduce problem.
- 6. Explains limitation for firing through smoke and area fire.
 - (1) Smoke can obscure line of sight.
 - (2) Maintain smooth tracking rate.
 - (3) Avoid firing through blazes which the may come into contact with the command-link.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

DETERMINE TOW FIRING LIMIT-

3

ATIONS

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2516

PAGE

OF

GO

NO GO

3

7. Explains limitation for firing from bunker or buildings.

- (1) Size of the room. The size of the room should be 17x24 feet with a 7-foot ceiling. Smaller rooms may be used if there is adequate ventilation for backblast.
- (2) Ventilation. There must be at least 20 square feet of ventilation, preferably to the rear of the launcher. Open all windows and doors.
- (3) Debris. Clear the room of all loose objects that will be affected by backblast. This includes breaking out all glass windows and clearing all rubble from the backblast area. The room should be of sturdy construction. Everyone in the room must be forward of the rear end of the launch container.
- (4) Noise. All personnel in the room must have double ear protection to prevent hearing loss. Earplugs and combat vehicle communications (CVC) helmets provide such protection.
- 8. Explains limitation for firing clearance.
 - (1) Muzzle clearance must be at least 9 inches at end of launch tube.
 - (2) The muzzle end of launch tube must extend beyond the enclosure, windowsill or operture.

TASK: PREPARE AN ANTIARMOR

RANGE CARD (TOW)

TASK NO.: 071-316-2521

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. TOW weapon systems.
- 2. Lensatic compass.
- 3. Pencil and paper.

- 1. Place TOW weapon system in fighting position.
- 2. Designate sector of fire, target reference point and probable target engagement areas.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Prepare an antiarmor range card for the TOW."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

PREPARE AN ANTIARMOR

RANGE CARD (TOW)

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2521

PAGE I OF

GO NO GO

- 1. Draws symbol for TOW location in lower center of card.
- 2. Orients range card to terrain.
- 3. Indicates a nearby recognizable terrain feature.
- 4. Draws line from the indicated terrain feature to the weapon position.
- 5. Labels line with distance and azimuth.
- 6. Draws lines to indicate left and right boundaries of sector of fire.
- 7. Draws maximum engagement line.
- 8. Labels boundary lines with distance and azimuth.
- 9. Sketches terrain features within sector of fire.
- 10. Indicates anticipated target engagement locations with arrows from firing position to locations.
- 11. Labe!s arrows with distance and azimuth.
- 12. Draws arrow from firing position to Target Reference Point.
- 13. Labels TRP with distance, azimuth, and number.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

PREPARE AN ..

AN ANTIARMOR

OF

RANGE CARD (TOW)

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2521

PAGE 2

2

GO NO GO

14. Indicates deadspace.

- 15. Confirms orientation of range card to terrain.
- 16. Draws a properly oriented magnetic north arrow.
- 17. Enters marginal data in bottom right hand corner.
 - (1) Type of position.
 - (2) Unit description.
 - (3) Date and time of preparation.
- 18. Makes one duplicate copy.

PERFORM EMERGENCY DE-CONTAMINATION PROCEDURE ON TOW (USING MII DECON-TAMINATION APPARATUS)

PROBLEM:

This task cannot be performed in the environment for which it is written.

REASON:

The material used for decontamination (DS-2) cannot be put on many parts of the weapon system.

TASK: PERFORM EMERGENCY DE-

CONTAMINATION PROCEDURE ON TOW (USING MII DECON-

TAMINATION APPARATUS)

TASK NO .: NONE

PAGE I OF

1

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Launch tube, missile guidance set, tripod, and traversing unit (trainer).
- 2. Inert encased missile.
- 3. MII decontamination apparatus.
- 4. Nitrogen cylinders.
- 5. 5 gallon can of water.
- 6. Material to be used as rags.
- 7. Lens cleaning solvent.

- 1. Fill ABC M11 with water to simulate DS2.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Perform emergency decontamination procedures on TOW weapon system."

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PERFORM EMERGENCY CONTAMINATION PROCEDURE **EVALUATOR:** ON TOW (USING MII DECON-TAMINATION APPARATUS) DATE: TASK NO .: NONE **PAGE** 2 OF GO NO GO SUBTASK --DECONTAMINATE TRIPOD, TRAVERSING UNIT, LAUNCH TUBE, AND MISSILE 1. Removes captive safety pin. 2. Pulls up on handle releasing compressed gas from nitrogen cylinder. 3. Pulls up on handle until contact is made with thumb lever. 4. Turns OFF power to missile guidance set. 5. Holds M11 6 to 8 inches from weapon. 6. Depresses thumb lever. Covers weapon with spray from the apparatus. 8. Avoids getting spray on any surfaces that are not metal. 9. Releases thumb lever. 10. Depresses handle locking pin. 11. Lowers charging handle.

MGA SSE-3

12. Peplaces captive safety pin.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

PERFORM EMERGENCY DE-

CONTAMINATION PROCEDURE ON TOW (USING MII DECON-

2

TAMINATION APPARATUS)

EVALUATOR:

TASK NO.:

NONE

PAGE

OF 2

GO NO GO

DATE:

- 13. Waits 30 minutes.
- 14. Flushes weapon with water.
- 15. Avoids contact with flush water.
- 16. Drys the weapon (uses rags or lets weapon air dry).
- 17. Cleans the weapon.
- 18. Lubricates the weapon.
- 19. Disposes of all decontaminating materials.

SUBTASK -- DECONTAMINATE OPTICAL SYSTEM

- 20. Blots system with dry rag.
- 21. Applies organic cleaning solvent (uses lens cleaning solvent only for the lens).
- 22. Lets system air dry.
- 23. Disposes of all decontaminating materials.

TASK:

PLACE A GROUND-MOUNTED

81-MM MORTAR INTO ACTION

TASK NO.:

071-321-3901

PAGE I OF

PERSONNEL

- I. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Gunner.
- 3. Assistant gunner.
- 4. Ammunition begrer.

EQUIPMENT

1. 81mm mortar complete.

- 1. Provide mortar crew with an 81mm mortar complete.
- 2. Place mortar 10 meters from the baseplate stake and 25 meters from the direction stake.
- 3. Instruct gunner: "Place a ground mounted 81mm mortar into action."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

PLACE A GROUND-MOUNTED

81-MM MORTAR INTO ACTION

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-321-3901

PAGE 1 OF 6

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- MAKE PREMOUNT CHECK

	GUNNER	ASSISTANT GUNNER	AMMO BEARER
ı.	Checks spread chain.		
2.	Checks adjust- ing nut.		
3.	Checks locking nut.		
4.	Checks traversing bearing.		
5.	Checks clevis pin.		
6.		Checks mount attachment ring.	
7.		Checks barrel for cleanliness.	
8.		Checks firing pin.	
9.		Checks spherical projection.	

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

PLACE A GROUND-MOUNTED

81-MM MORTAR INTO ACTION

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-321-3901

PAGE

2 OF

6

GO NO GO

	GUNNER	ASSISTANT GUNNER	AMMO BEARER
10.			Checks socket cap.
11.			Checks baseplate.
12.	Announces "all correct" upon completion of premount check.		
13.	Secures bipod on the com- mand "to your front."		
14.		Secures barrel on the comand "to your front."	
15.			Secures baseplate on the command "to your front."
16. 17. 18.	Gunner moves rapidly to baseplate stake at the command "ACTION."	"Same as gunner"	"Same as gunner"
19.			Properly places the baseplate

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: PLACE A GROUND-MOUNTED

81-MM MORTAR INTO ACTION

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.: 071-321-3901

PAGE 3 OF 6

GO NO GO

	CUNNER	ASSISTANT GUNNER	AMMO BEARER
20.	Places bipod legs approximately 2 feet in front of the baseplate.		
21.			Rotates socket cap so that open end is pointed in the direction of fire.
22.	Unlocks, unwinds, and rehooks leg chain.		
23.	Opens legs to full extent of chain.		
24.	Adjusts the elevation and traversing mechanisms.		
25.	Tightens the locking sleeve.		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: PLACE A GROUND-MOUNTED

81-MM MORTAR INTO ACTION

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.: 071-321-3901

PAGE 4 OF 6

GO NO GO

	GUNNER	ASSISTANT GUNNER	AMMO BEARER
26.	Moves to left side of barrel.		
27.	Holds clevis lockpin and chain out of the way.		
28.		Inserts the barrel. Centers ring lug, pointing up, be- tween the two white lines.	
29.	Locks the clevis to the barrel ring with the clevis lockpin.		
30.		Inserts the spherical projection of base plug into the basplate socket and rotates the barrel 90°.	

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: PLACE A GROUND-MOUNTED 81-MM MORTAR INTO ACTION

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.: 071-321-3901

PAGE 5 OF 6

GO NO GO

-	GUNNER	ASSISTANT GUNNER	AMMO BEARER
31.	Places the traversing crank in its operating position.		
32.	Removes the sight from its case and mounts it on the mortar.		
33.	Sets the sight at 3200 mils deflection and 1120 mils elevation (M53 sight).		
34.	Traverses and cross- levels mortar until an aligned sight is obtained on directional stake.		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: PLACE A GROUND-MOUNTED

81-MM MORTAR INTO ACTION

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.: 071-321-3901

PAGE 6 OF 6

GO NO GO

	GUNNER	ASSISTANT GUNNER	AMMO BEARER
35.	Centers the elevation level bubble.		
36.	Centers the cross-level bubble.		
37.	Re-checks all bubbles.		
38.	Announces "UP" when satis-fied with mount of the gun.		

TASK: BORESIGHT 81MM MORTAR

TASK NO.:

071-321-3902

PAGE |

OF

-1

PERSONNEL

- I. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Assistant gunner.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. 81mm mortar complete with sight (M53 or M34A2).
- 2. Boresight (M45).
- 3. Screw drivers.
- 4. An aiming stake (post).

- 1. Provide the soldier with a mounted 81mm mortar.
- 2. Designate method (distant aiming point or boresight box) of boresighting.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Boresight the 81mm mortar."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: BORESIGHT 81MM MORTAR

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-321-3902

- 1

PAGE

OF

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- INSTALL SIGHTS

- 1. Installs M53 or M34A2 sight unit into position in the sight socket.
- 2. Places deflection and elevation on M53 sight, 3200 mils and 0800 mils, (M34A2 sight, Ø (zero) deflection and 0800 mils).
- 3. Levels the bubbles.
- 4. Installs and levels M45 boresight on mortar one inch from muzzle.
- 5. Centers the cross-level vial.
- 6. Tightens clamp screw when bubble centers.

SUBTASK -- SET ELEVATION (DISTANT AIMING POINT OR BORESIGHT BOX METHOD)

- 7. Checks elevation bubble on sight and corrects as needed.
- 8. Levels all bubbles.
- 9. Calibrates ELEVATION SCALE as needed to read 0800 mils.
- 10. Calibrates elevation MICROMETER SCALE, to read Ø (zero).

ROSTER NO .:

TASK: BORESIGHT 81MM MORTAR

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-321-3902

PAGE

OF

2

:

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- SET DEFLECTION (DISTANT AIMING POINT METHOD)

- 11. Selects an aiming point at any distance but not less than 200 meters from mortar.
- 12. Aligns vertical crossline of boresight on left edge of aiming point.
- 13. Ensures boresight bubbles are level.
- 14. Aligns vertical crossline of gun <u>sight</u> on left edge of aiming point (using only the micrometer knob).
- 15. Ensures all bubbles are level.
- 16. Calibrates sights to read 3200 mils (\$\phi\$ (zero) for the M34A2 sight).

SUBTASK -- SET DEFLECTION (BORESIGHT BOX METHOD)

- 17. Places the box about 25 meters in front of the mortar with its long axis (hinged or handle side) facing the mortar.
- Sets the gun sight unit (as in Step 2).
- 19. Aligns right side of boresight box on vertical crossline of boresight by moving box left or right as needed.
- 20. Centers the cross-level bubble on the boresight.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: BORESIGHT 81MM MORTAR

071-321-3902

PAGE

EVALUATOR:

TASK NO.: DATE:

3

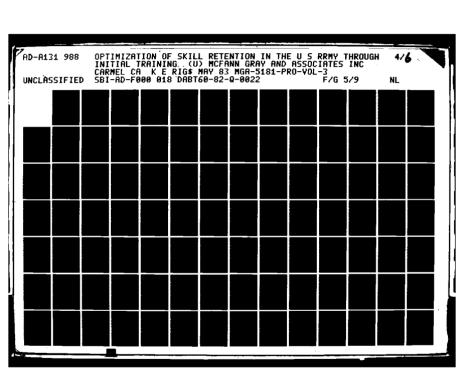
GO NO GO

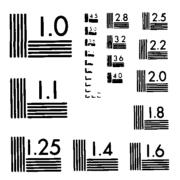
OF

21. Elevates the mortar barrel until the elevation bubble on the boresight is centered.

- Elevates the sight unit until sight's elevation bubble is 22. centered.
- 23. Cross-levels the sight unit as necessary.
- 24. Checks all four bubbles, and centers as needed.
- 25. Checks elevation readings and adjusts as needed.
- 26. Aligns the vertical crossline of the boresight on right edge of boresight box.
- 27. Shifts and relays the mortar if more than two turns from center are needed.
- 28. Repositions boresight for deflection checks.
- 29. Centers the elevation bubble on the boresight.
- 30. Centers cross-level bubble on sight unit as needed.
- 31. Aligns the vertical crossline of the gun sight on the left edge of the boresight box.

NOTE: Sight picture from boresight will place vertical crossline on the right side of the boresight box.





MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: BORESIGHT 81MM MORTAR

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.: 071-321-3902

PAGE 4

OF

GO NO GO

32. Calibrates micrometer scale if not already set to zero.

33. Announces "UP" upon completion of boresighting.

TASK: PERFORM SAFETY CHECKS ON

81MM MORTAR (GROUND OR

CARRIER MOUNTED)

TASK NO.: 071-321-3903

PAGE I OF I

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Assistant gunner.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. 81mm mortar complete.
- 2. APC (M125A1) with mortar mounted (if appropriate).

- 1. Provide the trainee with a fully mounted 31mm mortar either ground or carrier mounted, as appropriate.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Make "PRE-FIRE" safety checks on the 81mm mortar. Take corrective actions as necessary."

ROSTER NO .:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: PERFORM SAFETY CHECKS ON

81MM MORTAR (GROUND OR

CARRIER MOUNTED)

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-321-3903

PAGE I

OF

GO

NO GO

2

SUBTASK -- MASK AND OVERHEAD CLEARANCE

- 1. Lowers tube to 0800 elevation and sights along barrel with eye near the baseplate to determine MASK clearance.
- 2. Raises tube to 1500 elevation and sights along top of barrel with eye near baseplate.
- 3. If full range of elevation cannot be obtained, raises or lowers barrel until rounds will clear obstruction.
- 4. Notes elevation and reports to the squad leader.

SUBTASK -- GROUND-MOUNTED MORTAR

- 5. Ensures barrel is locked into baseplate and open end of socket cap is pointed in the direction of fire.
- 6. Ensures shock absorber clevis lock pin is secured to mount attachment ring on the cannon assembly.
- 7. Ensures locking nut on bipod leg is hand-tight.
- 8. Ensures spread chain is doubled, taut, and hooked to left leg.

SUBTASK -- CARRIER-MOUNTED MORTAR

9. Ensures barrel is locked in socket.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: PERFORM SAFETY CHECKS ON

81MM MORTAR (GROUND OR

CARRIER MOUNTED)

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-321-3903

PAGE 2

OF

GO NO GO

2

10. Ensures buffer clevis lock pin is secured to mount attachment ring on the cannon assembly.

- 11. Ensures bipod assembly is locked in bipod support.
- 12. Ensures hatch covers are opened and secure.
- 13. Ensures turntable locking lever is in locked position.

TASK:

LAY MORTAR FOR DEFLEC-

TION AND ELEVATION (D&E)

(GROUND-/CARRIER-MOUNTED)

TASK NO.:

071-321-3904

PAGE

l OF

1

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Assistant gunner.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. 81mm mortar complete with sight and aiming posts.
- 2. M113 with mortar complete with sight and aiming posts (if appropriate).

- 1. Have mortar set up, sight set on 2800 mils deflection, 1100 mils elevation with bubbles level; aiming posts placed out on referred deflection of 2800 mils.
- 2. Make up fire commands for:
 - a. Small D&E change (more than 20 mils but less than 60 mils for deflection, and more than 35 mils but less than 90 mils for elevation.
 - b. Large D&E change (more than 200 mils but less than 300 mils for deflection, and more than 100 mils but less than 200 mils for elevation).
- 3. Instruct gunner: "Lay a ground (carrier) mounted 81mm mortar for small and large deflection and elevation changes."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

LAY MORTAR FOR DEFLEC-

TION AND ELEVATION (D&E)

(GROUND-/CARRIER-MOUNTED)

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO .:

071-321-3904

PAGE

l OF

3

GO NOGO

SUBTASK -- SMALL D&E CHANGES (GROUND/CARRIER MOUNTED)

- 1. Repeats each element of the fire command.
- 2. Places the data on the sight as it is announced.
- 3. Re-lays the mortar for elevation.
- 4. Traverses to the aiming posts.
- 5. Levels bubbles.
- 6. Re-checks and adjusts work as necessary.
- 7. Announces "UP" when satisfied with lay of the gun.

SUBTASK -- LARGE D&E CHANGES (GROUND-MOUNTED)

- 8. Repeats all elements of the fire command.
- 9. Puts the data on the sight.
- 10. Centers traversing bearing.
- 11. Elevates mortar.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

LAY MORTAR FOR DEFLEC-

TION AND ELEVATION (D&E)

EVALUATOR:

(GROUND-/CARRIER-MOUNTED)

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-321-3904

PAGE

2 OF

3

GO NO GO

- 12. Has assistant gunner lift bipod until it clears the ground.
- 13. Moves mortar and aligns sight approximately on the aiming posts.
- 14. Sets the bipod.
- 15. Elevates or depresses mortar until elevation bubble is level.
- 16. Cross levels all bubbles.
- 17. Shifts weapon, if necessary, until it is within 2 turns of the aiming posts.
- 18. Cross levels all bubbles.
- 19. Checks work.
- 20. Announces "UP" when satisifed with lay of the gun.

SUBTASK -- LARGE D&E CHANGES (CARRIER/MOUNTED)

- 21. Repeats all elements of the fire command.
- 22. Puts the data on the sight.
- 23. Elevates mortar.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK:

LAY MORTAR FOR DEFLEC-

TION AND ELEVATION (D&E)

(GR

(GROUND-/CARRIER-MOUNTED)

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-321-3904

PAGE

3 OF

3

GO NO GO

24. Centers traversing bearing.

- 25. Has assistant gunner unlatch traverse locking handle.
- 26. Rotates turntable.
- 27. Has assistant gunner lock turntable in position.
- 28. Cross levels all bubbles.
- 29. Takes a proper compensated sight picture.
- 30. Makes final adjustment as necessary.
- 31. Announces "UP" when satisfied with lay of gun.

TASK: PREPARE 81MM MORTAR

AMMUNITION FOR FIRING

TASK NO.: 071-321-3905

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Range personnel as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Fuzes: M524A5, M532 (HE), M524A, M532 (WP), M84A1, (ILLUM).
- 2. Ammunition: M374A2 (HE) with fuze, M374A2 (HE) without fuze, M375A2 (WP), M301A2(A3), (ILLUM).
- 3. MI8 fuze wrench.
- 4. Strap wrench.
- 5. M25 fuze setter.
- 6. Ammo boxes.

PROCEDURES

- 1. After the FIRE DIRECTION CENTER (FDC) gives the initial fire command, trainee is to select the correct round, set the fuze (if and when applicable) and set the charge for the fire command given.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "You will prepare 81mm mortar ammunition for firing based upon the fire commands from the FDC."

NOTE: If, upon removal of the pull wire, a buzzing sound in the fuze is heard, the cartridge should not be used. Such a cartridge is still safe to handle and transport provided the safety wire is reinserted.

WARNING: If the plunger safety pin cannot be reinserted, the fuze may be armed. An armed fuze must not be fired since it could function prematurely. It should be handled with extreme care and EOD personnel notified immediately. Depression of striker (fuze point) or any movement of cartridge which would cause the plunger to move forward against the creep spring may cause the detonator to move forward against the firing pin, resulting in detonation of the cartridge. If handling of a cartridge with a suspected armed fuze is absolutely necessary, the cartridge must be held vertically with the fuze striker assembly up.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: PREPARE 81MM MORTAR

AMMUNITION FOR FIRING

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-321-3905

PAGE 1

OF

GO NOGO

3

SUBTASK -- IDENTIFY ROUNDS

- 1. Identifies a HIGH EXPLOSIVE (HE) round.
- 2. Identifies a WHITE PHOSPHORUS (WP) round.
- 3. Identifies an ILLUMINATION (ILLUM) round.

SUBTASK -- SET M524A5, M532 (SUPER QUICK/DELAY) FUZE

- 4. Turns the slot in the striker to align the index on the fuze to the action desired.
- 5. Removes safety pull wire.
- 6. Takes correct safety measures if a buzzing noise is heard when safety pin is removed.

SUBTASK -- SET M532 (PROXIMITY) FUZE

- 7. Positions wavy washer.
- 8. Inserts fuze into round.
- 9. Places the strap wrench around the round.
- 10. Places the fuze wrench on the fuze.
- 11. Tightens fuze so that no clearance exists between fuze and round.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: PREPARE 81MM MORTAR

AMMUNITION FOR FIRING

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO .:

071-321-3905

PAGE 2 OF

GO NO GO

3

12. Converts to PDSQ (if so instructed) by rotating the top portion of the fuze 1/3 turn in either direction.

SUBTASK -- SET M84 AND M84A1 (ILLUM) FUZE

- 13. Uses M25 fuze setter to set the time by placing the raised ribs on the fuze.
- 14. Turns COUNTERCLOCKWISE to the correct time index.
- 15. Continues in same direction, if the proper time setting is bypassed, until correct time index is reached.

SUBTASK -- SET CHARGES

- 16. Unbuttons each increment (charge) to be removed.
- 17. Removes correct number of increments.
- 18. Removes increments evenly (not all from the same side).
- 19. Inspects all rounds prior to firing.
- 20. Prepares only the number of rounds needed for the mission.
- 21. Protects the increments and ignition cartridge by placing bottom of round into one end of the fiber containers.
- 22. Repacks all unused rounds.

RUSTER NO.:

TASK: PREPARE

81MM

MORTAR

AMMUNITION FOR FIRING

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-321-3905

PAGE 3 OF

3

GO NO GO

23. Keeps unused increments in a container (i.e., ammo box) with the lid closed.

24. Disposes of increments in accordance with the local SOP.

TASK: MAINTAIN 81MM MORTAR AND

ASSOCIATED FIRE CONTROL

EQUIPMENT

TASK NO.: 071-321-3906

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Two assistants (to act as crew members).

EQUIPMENT

1. Chamber b	orush.	10.	Saddle sod	p.
--------------	--------	-----	------------	----

8.	Soap.	Lense cleaning compound.
----	-------	--

9. Warm water. 18. Toothbrush.

- 1. Provide the soldier with an 81mm mortar complete and the material needed to perform operators maintenance. The two assistants will act as crew members for the gunner and assist where necessary.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Perform operators maintenance on 81mm mortar and associated fire control equipment.

ROSTER NO...

EVALUATOR:

TASK: MAINTAIN 81MM MORTAR AND

ASSOCIATED FIRE CONTROL

EQUIPMENT

DATE:

ASK NO.:

071-321-3906

PAGE | OF

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- GENERAL MAINTENANCE

- 1. Inspects all parts for cracks, excessive wear, and rust.
- 2. Lightly lubricates moving parts and ensures smooth operation.
- 3. Tightens loose parts (as appropriate).
- 4. Removes rust with crocus cloth.
- 5. Spot paints (as appropriate).
- 6. Applies clear lacquer to nameplates and serial numbers.
- 7. Checks for application of Modification Work Orders (MWO).

SUBTASK -- MUZZLE COVER AND SHOULDER PAD

- 8. Checks for loose grommets, loose buckles, rips, mildew, rotting, oil, grease, and dirt.
- 9. Removes mildew with a dry brush.
- 10. Removes oil, grease, and dirt from shoulder pad with soap and warm water.
- 11. Rinses thoroughly.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: MAINTAIN 81MM MORTAR AND

ASSOCIATED FIRE CONTROL

EGUIPMENT

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-321-3906

PAGE 2

OF

6

GO NO GO

- 12. Cleans muzzle cover with saddle soap.
- 13. Applies Neat's foot oil when dry.

SUBTASK -- BARREL ASSEMBLY

- 14. Inspects for dirt, carbon, cracks/dents/bulges.
- 15. Removes firing pin and checks for cracks/wear.
- 16. Checks color graduation marks (should be 1½ inches long and located 17 and 21 inches from muzzle).
- 17. Removes dirt with rags.
- 18. Removes carbon with rifle bore cleaner.
- 19. Repaints graduation marks (if needed).

SUBTASK -- BIPOD ASSEMBLY

- 20. Checks for cleanliness.
- 21. Ensures that sliding bracket grips bipod leg firmly when locking nut is tightened.
- 22. Ensures that adjusting nut precisely controls the cross level and has a minimum of looseness.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

MAINTAIN 81MM MORTAR AND

EQUIPMENT

ASSOCIATED FIRE CONTROL

EVALUATOR:

071-321-3906

PAGE

DATE:

TASK NO.:

3

OF

GO NO GO

6

- Ensures that elevating mechanism operates up and down smoothly.
- Ensures that traversing spindle operates smoothly over entire range in both directions.
- 25. Ensures that shock absorber clevis returns to normal position when pulled out.
- 26. Cleans with dry rags.
- 27. Lubricates with oily cloth.
- Oils internal parts of traversing and elevation mechanisms.

SUBTASK --BASEPLATE ASSEMBLY, M23A1 AND M3.

- 29. Checks for scratched or chipped surface.
- 30. Checks for bent or broken ribs.
- 31. Checks socket for smooth operation.
- 32. Checks latches for locking action (M23A1).
- 33. Checks the assembly for overall cleanliness.
- 34. Cleans with rags and spot paints as needed.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: MAINTAIN 81MM MORTAR AND

ASSOCIATED FIRE CONTROL

EQUIPMENT

EVALUATOR:

EGOIFMEN

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-321-3906

PAGE 4

OF 6

GO NO GO

- 35. Lubricates moving parts.
- 36. Notifies supervisor (SSE Evaluator) if a defective item cannot be corrected by cleaning, lubricating, spot painting, or adjusting.
- 37. Notifies organizational mechanic (SSE Evaluator) if the following items have been immersed in water:
 - Traversing and/or elevation mechanisms (bipod)
 - Shock absorber (bipod)
 - Optical parts (sight)

SUBTASK -- SIGHTS AND FIRE CONTROL EQUIPMENT

- 38. Inspects all items for cracks, excessive wear, broken parts, and rust.
- 39. Lightly lubricates moving parts (except switches) and ensures smooth movement.
- 40 Cleans rusted area with crocus cloth.
- 41. Spot paints as needed.
- 42. Ensures that nameplates and serial numbers are coated with clear lacquer.
- 43. Ensures lenses are clean and dry.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

MAINTAIN 81MM MORTAR AND

ASSOCIATED FIRE CONTROL

EVALUATOR:

EQUIPMENT

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-321-3906

PAGE 5 OF

> GO NO GO

- 44. Ensures dovetail bracket is free of burrs, dents, or chips.
- 45. Ensures that knobs operate smoothly.
- 46. Ensures that deflection/elevation scales are dry.
- 47. Removes dust from lenses with camel's hair brush.
- 48. Wipes each lens with cleaning tissue.
- 49. Removes grease or oil from the lens with lens cleaning compound.
- 50. Removes oil from deflection/elevation scales with clean dry rags.
- 51. Lubricates sight locking device with light oil (LSA).
- 52. Checks rheostat knob for smooth operation ensuring that it will stay at desired setting.
- 53. Ensures that battery case is dry and free of corrosion and rust.
- 54. Ensures that light bulbs function.
- Ensures that cables have not deteriorated and have no broken 55. insulation.
- 56. Removes rust from battery contacts with crocus cloth.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK:

MAINTAIN 81MM MORTAR AND

ASSOCIATED FIRE CONTROL

EQUIPMENT

DATE:

TASK NO .:

071-321-3906

PAGE 6

> GO NO GO

OF

- 57. Removes corrosion with toothbrush and rags.
- 58. Wipes cables with clean dry rags.

SUBTASK -**AIMING POSTS**

- 59. Checks for proper fit, dents, and shape.
- 60. Checks for cleanliness, scratched or chipped body.
- 61. Cleans with dry rags.
- 62 Sands chipped paint with crocus cloth and repaints as necessary.

SUBTASK --CARRYING CASE

- 63. Checks rubber seals.
- 64. Ensures that latches are tight, unbroken, and not bent.
- 65. Checks case for cleanliness, scratches, and chips.
- 66. Wipes and cleans all surfaces with clean dry rags.
- 67. Spot paints as necessary.

TASK: REMOVE A MISFIRE FROM

81MM MORTAR (GROUND-

MOUNTED)

TASK NO .: 071-321-3907

PAGE | OF !

PERSONNEL

- I. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Assistant gunner.
- 3. Ammo bearer.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. 81mm mortar complete with sight and aiming posts.
- 2. Training cartridge M68 (or wooden dummy).

- 1. Provide the trainee with an 81mm mortar complete (ground-mounted) and an assistant gunner.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "You will remove a misfire from 81mm mortar (ground-mounted)."

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: REMOVE A MISFIRE FROM AN

81MM MORTAR (GROUND-

MOUNTED)

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-321-3907

PAGE | OF

GO NO GO

	GUNNER	ASSISTANT GUNNER	AMMO BEARER
1.	Announces "Misfire"		
		Moves a safe distance to rear of mortar.	Same as A.G.
2.	Kicks cannon several times.		
3.	If round fires, relays on target and continues mission.		
4.	If round does not fire, joins crew at rear.		
5.	Waits I full minute.		
6.	Returns to mortar.		
7.	Tests barrel for heat and calls assistant gunner forward.		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: REMOVE A MISFIRE FROM AN

81MM MORTAR (GROUND-

EVALUATOR:

MOUNTED)

DATE: TASK NO.: 071-321-3907

PAGE 2 OF 3

GO NO GO

		 	
G	UNNER	ASSISTANT GUNNER	AMMO BEARER
		Returns to mortar.	
and	emoves sight d places in ght box.		
to	epresses barrel minimum ele- tion.		
L .	ilocks barrel om baseplate.		
		Braces right leg of bipod.	
		Places hands near muzzle; right hand palm up, left hand palm down.	
1	fts barrel to rizontal.		
		Places thumbs over muzzle.	
rai unt sta	entinues to se barrel til round arts to ove.		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

REMOVE A MISFIRE FROM AN

81MM MORTAR (GROUND-

MOUNTED)

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-321-3907

PAGE 3 OF

GO NOGO

3

ASSISTANT GUNNER	AMMO BEARER
Stops round, re- moves it, and hands it to ammo bearer.	
	Attempts to replace safety pins and inspects round to determine cause of misfire.
Swabs bore.	
	Stops round, removes it, and hands it to ammo bearer.

TASK:

REFER SIGHT AND REALIGN

AIMING POSTS

TASK NO.:

071-321-3909

PAGE

1 OF

ı

PERSONNEL

- I. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Two assistants (ammo bearer, assistant gunner).

EQUIPMENT

1. 81mm mortar complete.

- 1. Have mortar set up, aiming posts placed out, and deflection set at 2800 mils.
- 2. Have assistants act as assistant gunner and ammo bearer.
- 3. Instruct gunner: "Refer the sight and realign the aiming posts for an 81mm mortar."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

REFER SIGHT AND REALIGN

AIMING POSTS

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-321-3909

PAGE

OF

2

GO NO GO

PERFORMANCE MEASURES:

NOTE: This SSE must start with an administrative command to lay the mortar on a deflection (i.e., 2860 or 2740).

SUBTASK -- REFER SIGHT

- 1. Traverses mortar and re-lays on the aiming posts.
- 2. Announces "UP" when satisfied with the lay of the mortar.

SUBTASK -- REALIGN THE AIMING POSTS

- 3. Places the announced deflection data on the sight.
- 4. Avoids disturbing the lay of the mortar.
- 5. Directs the AB by using hand and arm signals.
- 6. Aligns far post with sight's vertical crossline.
- 7. Repeats Steps 5 and 6 for near aiming post.
- 8. Centers traversing bearing.
- 9. Shifts the mortar (with help from assistant gunner).

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

REFER SIGHT AND REALIGN

AIMING POSTS

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-321-3909

PAGE

2 OF

2

GO

NO GO

10. Re-lays on the aiming posts.

- 11. Levels all bubbles.
- 12. Announces "UP" when realigned.

TASK: RECIPROCALLY LAY MORTAR

USING M2 AIMING CIRCLE AND

PLACE OUT AIMING POSTS

TASK NO.: 071-321-3910

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Ammunition bearer.
- 3. Aiming circle operator.
- 4. Assistant gunner.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. 81mm mortar complete.
- 2. M2 aiming circle.
- 3. Far and near aiming posts.

- 1. Have the 81mm mortar mounted on an initial azimuth with the sight set on a deflection of 3200 for the M53 sight (or Ø for M34A2 sight) and 1100 mils elevation.
- 2. Have mortar laid on a direction stake with the traversing mechanism centered.
- 3. The mounting azimuth will not be less than 150 mils nor more than 200 mils away from the initial azimuth.
- 4. Have aiming circle operator give commands to the gunner.
- 4. Instruct gunner: "Reciprocally lay the mortar using an M2 aiming circle and place out the aiming posts."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

RECIPROCALLY LAY MORTAR

USING M2 AIMING CIRCLE AND

EVALUATOR:

PLACE OUT AIMING POSTS

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-321-3910

PAGE I OF

2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- RECIPROCALLY LAY MORTAR

- Gunner repeats all commands from the AIMING CIRCLE (AC) ١. operator.
- 2. On the command, "AIMING POINT THIS INSTRUMENT" gunner refers sight (using micrometer knob).
- 3. Sounds off "AIMING POINT IDENTIFIED" when proper sight and alignment are achieved.
- 4. Places data, received from the AC, on the sight (Example: "NUMBER ONE, DEFLECTION, 2315").
- 5. When ready, gunner sounds off "READY FOR RECHECK."
- 6. Repeats process until mortar is laid.
- 7. When gunner is satisfied, sounds off with "NUMBER ONE, (TWO, THREE) ZERO (OR ONE) MILS, MORTAR LAID."

SUBTASK -- PLACES OUT AIMING POSTS

- Upon receiving the command "SECTION, DEFLECTION 2800, 8. REFER, PLACE OUT AIMING POSTS," gunner refers sight, using micrometer, and indexes 2800 on the red scale.
- 9. Gunner directs the ammunition bearer (AB) to move out 100 meters for the far post (50 meters for near post) placement.
- 10. Directs AB, using hand and arm signals, to align the aiming posts.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK:

RECIPROCALLY LAY MORTAR USING M2 AIMING CIRCLE AND

PLACE OUT AIMING POSTS

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-321-3910

PAGE 2

GO NO GO

2

OF

11. Signals the AB when to drive in the posts.

- 12. Makes minor adjustments as necessary.
- 13. Signals AB when posts are correctly placed.
- 14. Sounds off "NUMBER ONE (TWO, THREE) GUN UP."

TASK: MANIPULATE MORTAR FOR

TRAVERSING AND SEARCHING

FIRES

TASK NO.: 071-321-3911

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Range personnel as appropriate.
- 3. Assistant gunner.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. 81mm mortar complete.
- 2. Ammunition as appropriate.

- 1. Make appropriate fire commands to give for this exercise.
- 2. Gunner will be given a mounted 81mm mortar, laid on aiming stakes with 2800 mils deflection and 1100 mils elevation.
- 3. Gunner will prepare to traverse left or right, but will not re-lay on aiming stakes until the fire commands are given.
- 4. Instruct gunner: "Fire traversing and searching fire missions as directed."

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK:

MANIPULATE MORTAR FOR

TRAVERSING AND SEARCHING

FIRES

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-321-3911

PAGE I

OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- TRAVERSING MISSION

- 1. On the command prepare to traverse right (left), gunner traverses left (right) (in the opposite direction) until traversing mechanism is stopped by the yoke assembly.
- 2. Gunner backs off two turns and awaits the fire command.
- 3. Gunner repeats each element of the fire command.
- 4. Sets data on the sight.
- 5. Lays mortar on the aiming stakes.
- Commands "FIRE ONE."
- 7. Traverses right (left) the specified number of turns.
- 8. Cross-levels the gun.
- 9. Commands "FIRE TWO."
- 10. Repeats the process until all rounds are fired.

SUBTASK -- SEARCHING MISSION

11. On command for searching fire, gunner places the data on the sight.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK:

MANIPULATE MORTAR FOR

I C

TRAVERSING AND SEARCHING

FIRES

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-321-3911

PAGE 2

OF

GO NO GO

2

- 12. Levels the gun.
- 13. Lays on the aiming stakes.
- 14. Commands "FIRE ONE."
- 15. Secrebes up or down the specified number of turns.
- 16. Levels the gun.
- 17. Commands "FIRE TWO."
- 18. Repeats the process until all rounds are fired.

TASK: ENGAGE A TARGET USING FIRE

WITHOUT AN FDC

TASK NO.: 071-321-4050

PAGE I OF I

PERSONNEL

- I. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Assistant gunner (AG).
- 3. Ammunition bearer (AB).
- 4. Squad leader/FO.
- 5. Range personnel as required.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. 81mm mortar complete with sight and aiming posts.
- 2. Ammunition as appropriate.
- 3. Firing tables.
- 4. Range.

- 1. Have gunner engage a point-type target at a range of 500-1000 meters using direct lay method.
- 2. Have gunner engage an area-type target at a range of 1000-2000 meters using direct alignment method.
- 3. Instruct gunner: "You will engage targets without using an FDC."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: ENGAGE A TARGET USING FIRE

WITHOUT AN FDC

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-321-4050

PAGE I

OF

2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- DIRECT LAY METHOD

NOTE: Direct lay is used only in emergencies.

- 1. Places elevation on sight.
- 2. Places deflection on sight (M53, 3200 mils; M34A2, Ø mils).
- 3. Lays the vertical crossline on the target (target is aiming point).
- 4. Checks for correct charge on round.
- 5. Has ammo bearer fire the round.
- 6. Watches for and adjusts, based upon impact of round.
- 7. "Fires for Effect" if target hit.

SUBTASK -- BURST ON TARGET METHOD

- 8. Adjusts onto target using "BURST ON TARGET METHOD."
- 9. Moves sight (without moving cannon) toward the burst.
- 10. Splits the point of burst with vertical crossline using deflection micrometer.
- 11. Shifts the mortar using the traversing handwheel until vertical crossline is again aligned on the target.

TASK:

GROUND MOUNT A 107MM (4.2-

- 1

INCH) MORTAR

TASK NO.:

071-322-4201

PAGE

OF

1

PERSONNEL

- I. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Assistant Gunner (AG).
- 3. First Ammunition (Ammo) Bearer (FAB).
- 4. Second Ammo Bearer (SAB).

EQUIPMENT

- 1. 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar complete.
- 2. Sight (M53 or M34A2).
- 3. Directional stake.
- 4. Sandbags.

- 1. Baseplate stake and mortar ports will be laid out with the baseplate 1 meter from the baseplate stake and a directional stake 25 meters from the baseplate stake. The sight is locked in its case and placed 2 feet to the left and 2 feet in front of the baseplate stake.
- 2. Instruct gunner: "You will ground mount the 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar and announce "UP" when you are done."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: GROUND MOUNT A 107MM (4.2-

INCH) MORTAR

EVALUATOR: DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-322-4201

PAGE | OF 7

GO NOGO

SUBTASK -- PREMOUNT CHECK

	GUNNER	ASSISTANT GUNNER	FAB - SAB
1.	Ensures rotator moves freely with no binding.		
2.	Ensures rotator is fully seated.		
3.	Moves open side of the rotator to face the direction of fire.		
4.	Ensures the bridge socket is free of debris.		
5.	Ensures baseplate is not warped or broken.		
		Ensures elevation mechanism is in low range.	
		Ensures elevation mechanism is at lowest elevation.	
		Ensures traversing wheel handle is closed.	

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

GROUND MOUNT A 107MM (4.2-

INCH) MORTAR

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-322-4201

PAGE 2 OF 7

GO NO GO

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: GROUND MOUNT A 107MM (4.2-

INCH) MORTAR

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-322-4201

PAGE 3 OF 7

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- ACTION

	GUNNER	ASSISTANT GUNNER	FAB - SAB
6.	Announces "ALL" CORRECT" after receiving an "UP" from each crew member.		
7.	Places baseplate and rotator asemblies into position.	Assists the gunner and positions rotator assembly in desired direction of fire.	
8.	Ensures sandbags are in position.		
			FAB and SAB:
			Secures bridge assembly.
			Seats trunnions into socket of rotator.
			SAB elevates spade end of bridge allowing trunnions to slide into place.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

GROUND MOUNT A 107MM (4.2-

INCH) MORTAR

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-322-4201

PAGE 4 OF 7

GO NO GO

		,
GUNNER	ASSISTANT GUNNER	FAB - SAB
		SAB places spade end down on sand- bags and positions it in a horizontal plane.
	Picks up standard assembly with left hand on traversing assembly wheel and right hand on end of the screw and sleeve assembly.	
	Places standard base trunnions behind the standard base bearings.	
	Tilts top of standard forward and pulls the standard toward body Inserts standard base trunnions into standard base trunnion socket of bridge.	
	Raises standard assembly to vertical position, turns the traversing assembly slide 180 degrees, centers traversing assembly slide, and elevates the elevating mechanism 15 turns.	

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

GROUND MOUNT A 107MM (4.2-

INCH) MORTAR

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-322-4201

PAGE 5 OF 7

GO NO GO

GUNNER	ASSISTANT GUNNER	FAB - SAB
	Visually inspects traversing mechanism to see if it is approximately level in the horizontal plane.	
		SAB:
		Secures the cannon (with FAB carrying base end) and raises it up on the left side.
		Inserts left tube cap trunnion pin into its recess in left side of bridge socket.
		Assists FAB in securing the cannon.
		Cants cannon to the right, allowing right tube cap trunnion pin to slide down an elon- gated slot to its socket, and places cannon on the right shoulder of the assistant gunner.

TASK: PERFORM SAFETY CHECKS ON

A 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR

(GROUND/CARRIER MOUNTED)

TASK NO.: 071-322-4203

PAGE I OF

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar complete.
- 2. M106 or M106A1 mortar carrier.

- 1. Set up one ground and one carrier mounted 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar in a field location.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Perform the safety checks on the 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar (ground and carrier mounted)."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: PERFORM SAFETY CHECKS ON

A 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR

(GROUND/CARRIER MOUNTED)

EVALUATOR:

TASK NO.:

071-322-4203

DATE:

071-322-420.

PAGE | OF 3

GO NOGO

SUBTASK -- MASK AND OVERHEAD CLEARANCE

- 1. Places head near tube cap and sights along cannon to see if there is any obstruction in trajectory path.
- 2. Checks mortar at maximum and minimum elevations.
- 3. Checks for overhanging limbs or other obstructions that could come into the line of fire as a result of rearward movement due to firing.

NOTE: During hours of darkness:

- (1) Use existing sky light.
- (2) Make physical check of area.
- (3) Use illumination from another mortar (if situation permits).

SUBTASK -- GROUND MOUNTED MORTAR

- 4. Ensures tube cap trunnion pins are properly inserted into bridge socket.
- 5. Ensures trunnions are properly inserted into the bridge trunnion socket of rotator assembly.
- 6. Ensures there is clearance between the bridge assembly and the rotator pad.
- 7. Ensures bridge spade has contact with the ground.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

PERFORM SAFETY CHECKS ON

A 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR

EVALUATOR:

(GROUND/CARRIER MOUNTED)

2

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-322-4203

PAGE

OF

GO NO GO

3

NOTE: SANDBAGS SHOULD BE USED TO SUPPORT THE BRIDGE FOR LIVE FIRING.

- 8. Removes any noticable cant from the weapon.
- 9. Ensures standard base trunnions are properly seated in the standard base trunnion bearings of the bridge.
- 10. Ensures elevating assembly cam is in locked position.
- 11. Ensures standard assembly is properly coupled and locked to cannon by the mortar locking pin assembly (turned 180 degrees in either direction).

SUBTASK -- CARRIER MOUNTED MORTAR

- 12. Ensures the trunnion detent pins are in the innermost detent.
- 13. Ensures the traversing lock handle is locked.
- 14. Ensures standard support assembly is in a raised position and firmly latched.
- 15. Ensures standard base trunnions are correctly aligned and seated in the standard support trunnion bearing.
- 16. Ensures elevating mechanism cam is locked and operational.
- 17. Ensures recoil stop is in position and the wingnut is tight.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: PERFORM SAFETY CHECKS ON

A 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR

EVALUATOR:

(GROUND/CARRIER MOUNTED)

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-322-4203

PAGE 3

3

GO NOGO

OF

18. Ensures mortar locking pin is fully seated and locked.

19. Ensures the two mortar hatch covers are securely latched.

TASK: LAY A 107MM (4.2-INCH)

MORTAR FOR DEFLECTION

AND ELEVATION (D&E) (GROUND/CARRIER MOUNTED)

TASK NO.: 071-322-4204

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Assistant gunner.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar complete.
- 2. M106 (or M106A1) carrier, (if carrier mounted).

- 1. Provide the soldier with a mounted 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar; sight set on 2800 mils deflection, 0900 mils elevation, with bubbles level; aiming posts placed on a referred deflection of 2800 mils; and a soldier to act as the assistant gunner.
- 2. Give the soldier two situations:
 - a. A small deflection change; more than 50 mils, but less than 75 mils.
 - b. A large D&E change; more than 200 mils, but less than 300 mils for deflections, and a change from high range to low range, or vice versa, for elevation.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Make the elevation changes on the 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar as instructed."

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: 107MM LAY A (4.2-INCH)

FOR DEFLECTION MORTAR ELEVATION AND

(GROUND/CARRIER MOUNTED)

DATE:

071-322-4204 TASK NO.:

PAGE OF 2

> GO NO GO

SUBTASK --SMALL DEFLECTION CHANGES

- Repeats each element of the fire command.
- 2. Sets announced deflection on the sight.
- 3. Looks through sight and traverses the mortar to relay the vertical line on the aiming posts for deflection.
- Ensures that the assistant gunner has leveled the bubbles.
- Commands "LEVEL" (assistant gunner makes exact adjustments).
- Makes a final check of the elevation and cross level bubbles.
- 7. Announces "UP."

SUBTASK --LARGE D&E CHANGES (GROUND MOUNTED)

- Repeats each element of the fire command. 8.
- 9. Sets announced deflection and elevation on the sight.
- 10. Instructs the assistant gunner to unlock the elevating mechanism cam and place mortar in high or low range, as appropriate.
- Elevates (or depresses) mortar until bubble floats freely.

ROSTER NO:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: LAY A 107MM (4.2-151CH)

071-322-4264

MORTAR FOR DEFLECTION AND ELEVATION (D&E)

(GROUND/CARRIER MOUNTED)

DATE: TASK NO.:

PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NOGO

12. Instructs the AG to pick up spade end of the bridge.

- 13. Looks through the sight (with left hand on shoulder of AG) guiding left or right until vertical crossline is on or near the correct sight picture.
- 14. Commands "LEVEL."
- 15. Makes an exact adjustment for deflection.
- 16. Makes a final check of elevation and cross level bubbles.
- i7. Announces "UP" when ready.

SUBTASK -- LARGE D&E CHANGES (CARRIER MOUNTED)

- 18. Instructs AG to unlatch traverse locking handle.
- 19. With assistance from AG, rotates turntable and clighs sight approximately on aiming posts.
- 20. Has AC lock turntable.
- 21. Levels mortar and takes up proper sight picture.
- 22. Announces "UP" when ready.

TASK: PREPARE 107MM (4.2-INCH)

MORTAR AMMUNITION FOR

FIRING

TASK NO.: 071-322-4205

PAGE | OF !

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. M329A1 (HE) (cartridge).
- 2. M328A1 SMOKE/WP (cartridge).
- 3. M335A2 Illum. (cartridge).
- 4. PD, M557 FUZE (super quick/delay).
- 5. PD, M521 FUZE (point detonation).
- 6. MT, M565 FUZE (mechanical time).
- 7. MTSQ, M564 FUZE (mechanical time super quick).
- 8. PROX, M512 FUZE (proximity).
- 9. M14, M26, or M63 fuze setter.
- 10. M18 fuze wrench.
- 11. Field table.

- 1. The above items will be laid out on a field table (in an orderly fashion) for the soldier's use.
- 2. Give the soldier Fire Commands which will cause him to prepare the rounds for firing.
- 3. Instruct soldier:
 - A. "Identify ammunition by type (HE,WP, etc.)."
 - B. "Prepare the ammunition for firing in accordance with the Fire Commands."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: PREPARE 107MM (4.2-INCH)

MORTAR AMMUNITION FOR

FIRING

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-322-4205

43K 140..

PAGE I OF

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- IDENTIFY ROUNDS

1. Identifies High Explosive (HE).

- 2. Identifies White Phosphorus (WP).
- 3. Identified Illuminating (III).

SUBTASK -- PREPARE AMMUNITION

Fuze Action Given In Fire Command	Type Round	Type Fuze	Action to Set Fuze
Time in Seconds	M329A I (HE)	M564 MTSQ (Mechanical Time Super Quick)	 4. Uses fibre container cover to protect striker nut and propelling charge. 5. Removes closing plug from round (or if round is fuzed, removes fuze with fuze wrench). 6. Inspects round cavity threads and M564 fuze threads for cleanliness/damage. 7. Leaves supplementary charge in place.

ROSTER NO.

DATE

EVALUATOR:

TASK. PREPARE 107MM (4.2-INCH)

MORTAR AMMUNITION FOR

FIRING

TASK NO.:

071-322-4205

PAGE 2 OF 4

GO NO GO

Fuze Action Given In Fire	Type	Туре	
Command	Round	Fuze	Action to Set Fuze
		-	8. Screws M564 fuze into round cavity and tightens with fuze wrench.
			9. Ensures no space be- tween fuze shoulder and shell.
		 - -	10. Removes safety wire.
			GOTE: Do not fire with setting at S.
			11. Uses fuze setter and turns setting on fuze clockwise to time given in Fire Command.
			12. Sets at 100 if IMPACT action desired.
			13. Resets fuze to S and replaces safety wire if round is not fired.
SQ (Super Guick) D (Delay)	(HE)	M557 PD (Point Detonating)	14. Aligns slot in fuze with SQ or D index.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: PREPARE 107MM (4.2-INCH)

MORTAR AMMUNITION FOR

FIRING

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-322-4205

PAGE 3

OF 4

GO NO GO

	,		
Fuze Action Given In Fire Command	Type Round	Type Fuze	Action to Set Fuze
VT (Variable Time)	M329A I (HE)	M513 PROX (Proximity)	15. Removes the supplementary charge using the lifting tab loop.
			16. Screws in M513 fuze by hand and tightens with a fuze wrench.
			17. Ensures no space be- tween fuze shoulder and shell.
			18. Uses M28 Fuze Setter to rotate setting ring clockwise until index line on ring is at desired time setting if time action is desired.
			 Sets time at 90 seconds on fuze if point deton- ation action is desired.
			20. Restores the fuze and shell to their original condition and packing if round is not fired.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: PREPARE 107MM (4.2-INCH)

MORTAR AMMUNITION FOR

FIRING

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-322-4205

PAGE 4

OF I

GO NO GO

Fuze Action Given In Fire Command	Type Round	Type Fuze	Action to Set Fuze
SQ (Super Quick) D (Delay)	M328A I Smoke (WP)	M5213 PD (Point Detonating)	21. Aligns slot in fuze with SQ or D index.
Time in Seconds	M335A2 Ilum- ination	M565 (Mechanical Time Fuze)	 22. Removes safety wire. NOTE: Do not fire with setting at S. 23. Sets time on fuze. (Use fuze setter and turn clockwise to time given in Fire Command.) 24. Resets fuze to S, and replaces safety wire if round is not fired.

NOTE: When making time settings using the time fuzes, it is best to follow the NO-BACK-UP rule, since backing up can damage the internal workings of some fuzes.

TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAIN-

TENANCE ON A 107MM (4.2-

1

INCH) MORTAR

TASK NO.:

071-322-4206

PAGE

OF

i

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar complete.

11. Clear lacquer.

2. Sight.

12. Neat's foot oil.

3. Sight light.

13. Saddle soap.

4. Aiming posts.

14. Warm water.

5. M45 boresight.

15. Crocus cloth.

6. Cleaning fluid.

16. Paint.

7. Lubrication oil.

17. Paint brushes.

8. Clean, dry rags.

18. Camel's hair brushes.

9. Bore brush.

19. Lens cleaning tissues.

10. Cleaning staff.

20. Artillery or automotive grease.

- 1. Provide the soldier with an adequate working space and the equipment outlined above.
- Instruct soldier: "Perform the operator main/enance on a 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar and equipment."

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK:

PERFORM OPERATOR MAIN-

ı

ENANCE ON A 107MM. (4.2-

INCH) MURTAR

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-322-4206

PAGE

OF

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- MAINTENANCE WHEN NOT BEING USED

- 1. Places light film of preservative oil on all unpainted metal.
- 2. Uses cleaning staff and rags to oil the bore.
- 3. Keeps all surfaces clean and free of rust.
- 4. Cleans muzzle cover with saddle soap.
- 5. Applies Neat's foot oil to muzzle cover.
- 6. Cleans canvas tool rolls with warm soapy water and dries in the shade.

SUBTASK -- PREFIRE MAINTENANCE

- 7. Cleans and oils moving parts with preservative lubricating oil.
 - (1) Shock absorber slides.
 - (2) Machined surface of mortar.
 - (3) Coupling and sight mount assembly.
 - (4) Traversing mechanism surface.
 - (5) Elevating mechanism surface.
- 8. Cleans top bearing surface of baseplate assembly.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK:

PERFORM OPERATOR MAIN-

TENANCE ON A 107MM (4.2-

INCH) MORTAR

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-322-4206

PAGE 2 CF 6

GO NOGO

- 9. Cleans underbearing surface of rotator assembly.
- 10. Cleans rotator lock socket in the baseplate assembly.
- 11. Applies heavy coat of artillery or automotive grease to parts in Steps 8, 9, and 10 above.
- 12. Tightens all nuts, bolts, and screws.
- 13. Inspects and dries the bore before firing.
- 14. Swabs bore with clean, dry rags after each 10 rounds fired (or after each fire mission).

SUBTASK -- POST FIRE MAINTENANCE

- 15. Cleans cannon as soon as it is cool enough to handle (and next 2 consecutive days).
- 16. Thoroughly cleans the bore with rifle bore cleaner (does not dry).
- 17. On the 4th day, cleans the bore with rifle bore cleaner and wipes dry.
- 18. Swabs bore several times with rag soaked in preservative lubricating oil.
- 19. Cleans bridge socket.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK:

PERFORM OPERATOR MAIN-TENANCE ON A 107MM (4.2-

INCH) MORTAR

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-322-4206

PAGE 3

> NO GO GO

OF

- 20. Cleans all parts listed in Step 7.
- 21. Tightens all nuts and screws.
- 22. Removes all rust.
- 23. Repaints as needed.
- 24. Coats all unpainted outside surfaces with light film of preservative lubricating oil.
- Applies several drops of oil to traversing mechanism.
- Notifies supervisor if defective items cannot be corrected by 26. cleaning, lubricating, spot painting, or adjustment.
- Notifies supervisor if elevating mechanism, traversing mechanism, shock absorber, or optical parts have been immersed in water.

SIGHT AND FIRE CONTROL EQUIPMENT SUBTASK --

- Inspects all items for cracks, excessive wear, broken parts, and rust.
- 29. Removes rust with crocus cloth.
- 30. Spot paints, if on a painted surface.
- 31. Coats nameplates and serial numbers with clear lacquer.

PERFORM OPERATOR MAIN-**ROSTER NO.:** TASK: TENANCE ON A 107MM (4.2-INCH) MCRTAR **EVALUATOR:** 071-322-4206 DATE: TASK NO.: PAGE 4 OF 6 NO GO GO 32. Ensures sight lenses are clean and dry. 33. Ensures dovetail bracket is free of burrs and/or dents. 34. Ensures sight knobs operate smoothly. 35. Ensures deflection/elevation scales are dry and free of oil. Removes dust from lenses with camel's hair brush. 36. 37. Wipes each lens with cleaning tissue. Lubricates sight locking device with small amount of PL 38. preservative. Ensures rheostat knob (M53 or M42 instrument light) operates 39. smoothly and remains at desired setting. Ensures battery case is dry and free of corrosion/rust. 40. 41. Ensures light bulbs work. 42. Checks cable insulation for cuts, breaks, and wear. 43. Removes rust from battery contacts with crocus cloth.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL

Removes corrosion with toothbrush or rogs.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINL

TENANCE ON A 107MM (4.2-

INCH) MORTAR

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-322-4206

PAGE 5 OF 6

GO NOGO

- 45. Wipes and cleans cables with clean dry rags.
- 46. Ensures M14 (aiming post light) is dry and free of corrosion/rust.
- 47. Ensures light bulb works.
- 48. Ensures switch operates smoothly and locks at desired position (SETTING).
- 49. Cleans filters.
- 50. Ensures clamp will hold unit firmly to aiming post and is not bent out of shape.
- 51. Removes rust from case with crocus cloth.
- 52. Removes corrosion with toothbrush/clean, dry rugs.
- 53. Cleans and dries entire unit.
- 54. Cleans filters with lens tissue.
- 55. Checks aiming posts for proper fit.
- 56. Ensures the joints are not dented or bent out of shape.
- 57. Checks for scratches and chips.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAIN-TENANCE ON A 107MM (4.2-

INCH) MORTAR

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-322-4206

PAGE 6

GO NO GO

OF

58. Sands and/or repairs as necessary.

59. Checks carrying case to ensure all latches are tight and not bent.

60. Checks for cleanliness, scratches, and chips.

61. Cleans and spot paints carrying case.

TASK: REMOVE A MISFIRE FROM

107MM (4.2-INICH) MORTAR

(GROUND MOUNTED)

TASK NO.: 071-322-4207

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

- I. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Assistant Gunner.
- 3. Two ammunition bearers.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar complete.
- 2. One wooden dummy round.

- 1. Provide the soldier with a 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar complete, ground mounted, an assistant gunner, and two ammo bearers.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "You will remove a misfire from 107MM mortar (ground mounted)."

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK:

REMOVE A MISFIRE FROM

107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR

(GROUND MOUNTED)

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-322-4207

PAGE |

OF

GO NOGO

	GUNNER	ASSISTANT GUNNER	AMMO BEARERS
ι.	Announces "MISFIRE."	Repeats "MISFIRE."	Repects "MISFIRE."
		Moves to a safe distance to rear of mortar (50 meters).	Moves to a safe distance to rear of mortar (50 meters).
2.	Kicks cannon several times with heel.		
	NOTE: If round fires, mortar is relaid and firing is continued.		
3.	If round does not fire, moves to rear with other crew mem- bers and waits one minute.		
4.	Returns to mortar and checks it for heat.		
5.	Signals for squad to come forward when cannon is cool enough to handle.		

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: REMOVE A MISFIRE FROM

107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR

(GROUND MOUNTED)

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-322-4207

PAGE 2 OF 6

GO NO GO

	GUNNER	ASSISTANT GUNNER	AMMO BEARERS
6.	Removes sight without disturbing the sight setting and lays it in the sight case.	Moves to mortar.	Moves to mortar.
		If the mortar is in low range, raises the mortar to its highest position in low range. If the mortar is in high range, lowers the mortar to the lowest position in high range.	
7.	Traverses mor- tar to extreme left.		
3.	Places both hands around the cannon between the coup- ling and sight nount assembly and the muzzle end of the cannon.	Places both hands around the cannon alongside of the gunner's hands.	
9.	Pulls on cannon.	Pushes on cannon.	

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK:

REMOVE A MISFIRE FROM

•

107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR

(GROUND MOUNTED)

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-322-4207

-

PAGE 3 OF

GO NO GO

	GUNNER	ASSISTANT GUNNER	AMMO BEARERS
			Carefully lifts cannon out of bridge socket and rests the base end of cannon on bridge carrying handle.
			NOTE: Be careful not to get behind the cannon at any time.
10.	Returns cannon, standard, and bridge assemblies to an upright position.	Returns cannon, standard, and bridge assembies to an upright position. Places hands around cannon.	
		NOTE: Makes sure no parts of the hands extend beyond the rim of the muzzle.	
	Faces to front. Places left hand under- neath cannon. Extends right arm over cannon. Places right hand on side of cannon.		

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: REMOVE A MISFIRE FROM

107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR

(GROUND MOUNTED)

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-322-4207

GO NOGO

PAGE 4 OF 6

	GUNNER	ASSISTANT GUNNER	AMMO BEARERS
		Extends thumbs of both hands over the muzzle.	Raises cannon to horizontal position.
12.	As the standard begins to tilt, places right hip against traversing assembly slide and holds weight of cannon and standard assembly until round is removed.		
			Continues to raise base end slowly until round starts to move. Once raised, the cannon is not lowered until misfire is removed. If round fails to slide out, places cannon in safe area in a horizontal position and calls direct support.
		Stops round with thumbs as it slides to muzzle of cannon.	

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: REMOVE A MISFIRE FROM

107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR

(GROUND MOUNTED)

EVALUATOR:

TASK NO.:

071-322-4207

DATE:

ISK NU.:

PAGE 5 OF 6

GO NO GO

GUNNER	ASSISTANT GUNNER	AMMO BEARERS
	NOTE: Be careful not to touch the fuze.	
	Removes round, and hands to ammo bearer.	
		First ammo bearer:
		Replaces safety pin (if any).
		Removes round from crew area.
		Second ammo bearer:
		Shakes cannon to dislodge any foreign matter.
		Reseats cannon in the rotator assembly.
	Swabs bore.	
13. Re-lays mor- tar and resumes firing.	Re-lays mortar, and resumes firing.	

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: REMOVE A MISFIRE FROM

107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR

EVALUATOR:

(GROUND MOUNTED)

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-322-4207

PAGE 6 OF

> GO NO GO

GUNNER	ASSISTANT GUNNER	AMMO BEARERS
		First ammo bearer: Inspects round and determines cause of misfire (examples - burrs, rust, dirt, defective striker point).
		NOTE: If no reason can be found, places the round aside for later disposition by qualified personnel.

TASK: REFER SIGHT AND REALIGN

AIMING POSTS FOR A 107MM

(4.2-INCH) MORTAR

TASK NO.: 071-322-4208

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNIEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Three assistants (2 ammo bearers, 1 assistant gunner).

EQUIPMENT

1. 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar complete (must include aiming posts).

- 1. Provide the soldier with mortar set up with aiming posts placed out and sight set on 2800 mils deflection and 0900 mils elevation.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Refer the sight and realign the aiming posts for the 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar."

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK:

REFER SIGHT AND REALIGN

AIMING POSTS FOR A 107MM

- 1

(4.2-INCH) MORTAR

DATE:

TASK NO .:

071-322-4208

PAGE

OF

GO NOGO

2

NOTE: This SSE must start with an administrative command to move the mortar from center traverse. This command will contain a deflection between 2860 and 2740. (Example: "Number two (gun) deflection 2670, elevation 900.")

SUBTASK -- REFER SIGHT

- 1. Traverses mortar and relays on the aiming posts.
- 2. Announces "UP" when satisfied with the lay of the mortar.

SUBTASK -- REALIGN THE AIMING POSTS

- 3. Places the announced deflection data on the sight.
- 4. Avoids disturbing lay of mortar (bridge is not shifted).
- 5. Gives the command "POST" to the ammo bearer (A3).
- 6. Directs the AB by using the appropriate hand and arm signals.
- 7. Aligns for post with sight's vertical crossline.
- 8. Repeats Steps 6 and 7 for the near aiming stake.
- Announces "POSTS CORRECT."
- 10. Centers traversing bearing.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

REFER SIGHT AND FEALIGN AIMING POSTS FOR A 107MM

(4.2-INCH) MORTAR

EVALUATOR: DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-322-4208

PAGE 2 OF

> GO NO GO

2

Shifts mortar (with help from the AG). 11.

- 12. Re-lays on aiming posts.
- 13. Levels all bubbles (cross-levels).
- Announces "UP" when realigned. 14.

TASK: RECIPROCALLY LAY 107MM

(4.2-INCH) MORTAR USING M2

AIMING CIRCLE AND PLACE

OUT AIMING POSTS 071-322-4209 TASK NO.:

PAGE - 1 OF

PERSONNEL

- SSE Evaluator.
- Assistant Gunner (AG).
- Ammo Begrer (AB) (2 each).
- Aiming Circle (AC) operator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar complete.
- 2. M2 aiming circle.
- Far and near aiming posts.

- Provide the soldier with a 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar mounted on an initial azimuth with sight set on a deflection of 3200 for the M53 sight (or Ø for M34A2 sight) and 0900 mils elevation.
- 2. Have mortar laid on a direction stake with the traversing mechanism centered.
- 3. The mounting azimuth will not be less than 150 mils nor mount than 200 mils away from initial azimuth.
- Have aiming circle operator give commands to the gunner. 4.
- 5. Instruct soldier: "Reciprocally lay 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar using M2 aimina circle."

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: RECIPROCALLY LAY 107MM

(4.2-INCH) MORTAR USING M2

AIMING CIRCLE AND PLACE

OUT AIMING POSTS

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-322-4209

PAGE I OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- RECIPROCALLY LAY MORTAR

- 1. Gunner repeats all commands from the aiming circle (AC) operator.
- 2. On the command, "AIMING POINT THIS INSTRUMENT" gunner refers sight to aiming circle (using micrometer knob).
- 3. Sounds off "AIMING POINT IDENTIFIED," when proper sight and alianment are achieved.
- 4. Places data received from the AC on the sight. (Example: "NUMBER ONE, DEFLECTION 2315.")
- 5. When ready, gunner announces "READY FOR RECHECK."
- 6. Repeats process until mortar is laid.
- 7. When gunner is satisfied, announces "NUMBER ONE GUN (TWO, THREE) ZERO (OR ONE) MIL(S), MORTAR LAID."

SUBTASK -- PLACE OUT AIMING POSTS

- 8. Upon receiving the command "SECTION, DEFLECTION 2800, REFER, PLACE OUT AIMING POSTS," gunner refers sight, using micrometer, and indexes 2800 on the red scale.
- 9. Gunner directs the ammunition bearer (AB) to move out 100 meters for the far post (50 meters for near post) placement.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

RECIPROCALLY LAY 107MM TASK:

(4.2-INCH) MORTAR USING M2

AIMING CIRCLE AND PLACE OUT AIMING POSTS

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-322-4209

PAGE 2 OF 2

> GO NO GO

- 10. Directs AB, using hand and arm signals, to align the aiming posts.
- 11. Signals the AB when to drive in the posts.
- 12. Makes minor adjustments as necessary.
- 13. Signals AB when posts are correctly placed.
- Sounds off "NUMBER ONE (TWO, THREE) GUN UP." 14.

TASK: MANIPULATE A 107 MM (4.2-

INCH) MORTAR FOR TRAVERS-

ING FIRE (GROUND/CARRIER

MOUNITED)

TASK NO.: 071-322-4210

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Range personnel as appropriate.
- 3. Assistant gunner.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar complete.
- 2. Ammunition as appropriate.

- 1. Make appropriate fire commands to give for this exercise.
- 2. Gunner will be given a mounted 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar, laid on aiming stakes with 2800 mils deflection and 0900 mils elevation.
- 3. Gunner will prepare to traverse left or right, but will not re-lay on aiming stakes until the fire command is given.
- 4. Instruct soldier: "Manipulate mortar for traversing fire."

ROSTE	ER NO.:	TASK:		PULATE) MORTAI					
EVALU	JATOR:		ING	FIRE (G					
DATE:		TASK N		VTED) 071 <mark>-322</mark> -4	210				
				PAGE	1	OF	= 1		
					(GO	NO GC)	
1.	On command, prepares to traverse rig verses left (right) (in opposite direct mechanism is stopped by yoke assembly.	ht (left).							
2.	Gunner backs off two turns and waits for fire command.								
3.	Gunner repeats each element of fire com	imand.							
4.	Sets data on sight.								
5.	Lays mortar on aiming stakes.								
6.	Levels bubbles.								
7.	Commands "FIRE ONE."								
8.	Traverses right (left) the specified number	er of turn	s.						
9.	Cross levels the gun.								

10. Commands "FIRE TWO."

11. Repeats the process until all rounds are fired.

TASK: PREPARE AN MIG PLOTTING

BOARD FOR OPERATION

(PIVOT PCINT)

TASK NO.: 071-321-1601

PAGE | OF

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. M16 plotting board.
- 2. Computer's record (DA Form 2399).
- 3. Firing table (FT) 81-A1-3.
- 4. Number 2 pencil.

- 1. Give soldier range for the first round direction of fire, and a referred deflection.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Prepare M16 plotting board for operation as an observed fire chart and determine initial firing data for mortars (pivot point)."

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK:

PREPARE AN MI6 PLOTTING

BOARD FOR

OPERATION

(PIVOT POINT)

DATE:

TASK NO .:

071-321-1601

PAGE I OF

GO NO GO

2

SUBTASK -- PREPARE MI6 PLOTTING BOARD FOR OPERATION

- 1. Rounds off direction of fire to nearest 50 mils to obtain mounting azimuth.
- 2. Rotates azimuth disc until mounting azimuth is aligned with the index mark.
- 3. Writes in the referred deflection below the mounting azimuth.
- 4. Places enough deflection scale on azimuth disc to cover area of responsibility.
 - (1) Use the Lars Rule (left add, right subtract).
 - (1) Going left every 100 mils the deflection increases.
 - (3) Going right every 100 mils the deflection decreases.
 - (4) 400 to 500 mils left and right of the referred deflection will normally cover area of responsibility.
- 5. Makes a first round plot on the azimuth disc.
 - (1) Index direction of fire.
 - (2) Place small plot directly over the vertical center line at the given range.
 - (3) Circle the plot.
 - (4) Label plot with small number 1.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: PREPARE AN MI6 PLOTTING

BOARD FOR OPERATION

(PIVOT POINT)

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-321-1601

PAGE 2 OF

GO NO GO

2

6. Determines defelection for first round.

- (1) First two digits are read from the deflection scale the computer placed on the plotting board.
- (2) The third digit is read from the 10 mils marks between deflection numbers.
- (3) The fourth digit is read from the left half of the scale.

SUBTASK -- PREPARE COMPUTER'S RECORD HEADING.

- 7. Enters unit that is firing mission.
- 8. Enters date the mission is fired.
- 9. Enters time the call for fire was received.
- 10. Enters target number, if given.
- 11. Enters deflection on which the round will be fired.
- 12. Enters range at which the first round will be fired.
- 13. Enters charge that will be left on the round when fired.

TASK: PROCESS SUBSEQUENT FO

CORRECTIONS USING AN MI6 PLOTTING BOARD (PIVOT

POINT)

TASK NO.: 071-321-1602

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Assistant Evaluator (act as FO).

EQUIPMENT

- 1. M16 plotting board.
- 2. Computer's record (DA Form 2399).
- 3. Firing table (FT) 81-A1-3.
- 4. Number 2 pencil.

- 1. Have plotting board prepared with deflection scale and first round plot.
- 2. Have heading and FDC order of computer's record filled out.
- 3. Give soldier a call-for-fire and two observer corrections.
- 4. Instruct soldier: "Process subsequent FO correction using M16 plotting board."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: PROCESS SUBSEQUENT

FO CORRECTIONS USING AN MIG

PLOTTING

BOARD POINT)

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO .:

071-321-1602

PAGE 1

OF

GO NO GO

(PIVOT

3

SUBTASK ---INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

Records call-for-fire on computer's record.

- Check the call-for-fire and determine if it contains (1) enough information to fire the mission.
- (2) Request additional information, if it is not complete.
- (3) The FDC order will then be filled out, which will tell the computer how to fire the mission.
- Fills out initial fire command section of computer's record.
 - Mort To Follow Record the mortar(s) that will follow (1) all commands from the FDC. This is taken from the Mort To FFE space of the FDC ORDER section.
 - Shell & Fuze is taken from the Shell & Fuze space in (2) the FDC ORDER section.
 - (3)Mort To Fire - is taken from the Mort To ADJ space of the FDC ORDER section.
 - (4) Method Of Fire - is taken from the Method of ADJ and Method Of FFE spaces of the FDC ORDER section.
 - (5) Deflection - is taken from the heading of the Computer's Record under CHART DEFL.
 - Charge is taken from the heading of the Computer's (6) Record.
 - Time setting This space applies only to Illumination (7)
 - Elevation The elevation is obtained from the firing i (8)tables.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK:

PROCESS SUBSEQUENT FO

CORRECTIONS USING AN MI6 PLOTTING

BOARD (PIVOT

POINT)

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-321-1602

PAGE 2 OF

> GO NO GO

3

- Records number of rounds that will be expended in the RDS 3. EXP column.
- 4. When the round is fired, places a circle around number to indicate round has been fired.

SUBTASK --SUBSEQUENT FIRE COMMANDS

- Indexes FO's direction (taken from the call-for-fire) at index mark on plotting board.
- Plots FO's correction from last round fired.
- 7. Determines and records the new deflection, range, charge, and elevation:
 - (1) Rotate disk until #2 plot is directly over vertical line.
 - (2) Read deflection for plot #2.
 - (3)Record deflection on computer's record.
 - (4) Determine range for plot #2.
 - (5) Record range on computer's record.
 - (6) Using the firing table, determine charge and elevation for #2 plot.
 - (7) Record charge and elevation on computer's recor
- Repeats steps 7 (1) through 7 (7) for all corrections sent by the FO until the mission is completed.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

PROCESS SUBSEQUENT FO

CORRECTIONS USING AN MI6

PLOTTING POINT)

BOARD (PIVOT

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-321-1602

PAGE 3 OF

> GO NO GO

3

9. Keeps track of the number of rounds fired by recording the rounds fired in the RDS EXP column and circling them as they are fired.

- 10. Plots last correction, determines data, but the round will not be fired.
- 11. Erases all but last plot from the board.

TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTE-

NANCE ON A CALIBER .50 M2

HB MACHINEGUN AND AM-

MUNITION

TASK NO.: 071-313-3451

PAGE | OF

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Caliber .50 M2 HB machinegun with all components.
- 2. Cleaning kit (cleaning rods, brushes, and patches).
- 3. Clean rags.
- 4. Rifle bore cleaner.
- 5. Special preservative lubricating oil.

- 1. Provide soldier with the equipment and material as outlined above.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Disassemble, clean, inspect, lubricate, and assemble the caliber .50 machinegun and perform the required maintenance on .50 caliber ammunition."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTE-

NANCE ON A CALIBER .50 M2 HB MACHINEGUN AND AM-

MUNITION

EVALUATOR:

071-313-3451

PAGE 1

TASK NO.:

OF

GO NO GO

DATE:

SUBTASK -- CLEAR GUN FOR DISASSEMBLY

- Unlocks bolt latch release and raises the cover.
- Pulls bolt to the rear.
- Examines the chamber and T slot to ensure that they hold no rounds.

NOTE: In darkness, the gunner must feel the chamber and T slot.

SUBTASK --BARREL GROUP

- 4. Aligns barrel locking spring with 3/8-inch hole in right sideplate of raciver.
- Unscrews barrel and removes.

SUBTASK -- BACKPLATE ASSEMBLY

- 6. Ensures bolt latch is up.
- 7. Simultaneously pulls out on the latch lock and up on the latch.
- 8. Removes backplate by lifting it straight up.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK:

PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTE-

NANCE ON A CALIBER .50 M2 HB MACHINEGUN AND AM-

MUNITION

DATE:

TASK NO .:

071-313-3451

PAGE 2 OF 6

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- DRIVING SPRING ROD ASSEMBLY

- 9. Pushes in and to the left on head of driving spring rod.
- 10. Pulls driving spring rod assembly to rear and out of receiver.

NOTE: <u>NEVER</u> attempt to cock gun while backplate is off and drive spring assembly is in place.

SUBTASK -- SHOULDER HEADLESS PIN

- 11. Frees bolt from barrel extension by pulling retracting slide handle halfway to the rear.
- 12. Aligns collar of bolt stud with the clearance hole in the bolt slot.
- 13. Removes volt stud.

SUBTASK -- BOLT GROUP

- 14. Slides bolt from rear of receiver.
- 15. Places bolt on its side (extractor arm up).

SUBTASK -- BARREL BUFFER AND EXTENSION GROUPS

16. Inserts pointed instrument *hrough hole in lower left corner of right sideplate.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK:

PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTE-

NANCE ON A CALIBER .50 M2 HB MACHINEGUN AND AM-

MUNITION

DATE:

TASK NO .:

071-313-3451

PAGE OF

> GO NO GO

- 17. Pushes in on barrel buffer body spring lock.
- 18. Places hand inside receiver and pushes barrel extension and buffer groups to the rear.
- Removes barrel buffer and extension groups from receiver. 19.
- Separates barrel buffer group from barrel extension group. 20.
- 21. Pulls barrel buffer assembly from rear of buffer body group.
- CARE AND CLEANING (BEFORE, DURING, AND SUBTASK --AFTER FIRING)
- 22. Checks each part for cracks, burrs, and/or deficiencies. (This step may be performed during disassembly.)
- 23. Cleans bore and chamber.
- 24. Dries the bore and any other part exposed to bore cleaner.
- 25. Cleans and oils barrel group.
- 26. Cleans and oils mount.
- 27. Cleans and oils backplate assembly.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTE-

NANCE ON A CALIBER .50 M2

HB MACHINEGUN AND AM-

MUNITION

DATE:

TASK NO.: 0

071-313-3451

PAGE 4 OF 6

GO NOGO

- 28. Cleans and oils driving spring rod assembly.
- 29. Cleans and oils bolt group.
- 30. Cleans and oils barrel buffer group.
- 31. Cleans and oils barrel extension group.
- 32. Cleans and dries ammunition.
- 33. Applies light coat of oil to all metal parts that do not come into contact with ammunition.

NOTE: BORE SHOULD BE CLEANED ONCE EACH DAY FOR THREE (3) CONSECUTIVE DAYS AFTER FIRING.

SUBTASK -- ASSEMBLY

- 34. Places barrel buffer assembly in barrel buffer body group.
- 35. Ensures key on spring guide is to the right and fits into slot on right side of barrel buffer body.
- 36. Joins barrel buffer group and barrel extension group.
- 37. Places groups in receiver and pushes them forward until the barrel buffer body spring lock snaps into position.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTE-

NANCE ON A CALIBER .50 M2 HB MACHINEGUN AND AM-

MUNITION

DATE:

TASK NO.: 071-313-3451

PAGE 5 OF 6

GO NOGO

- 38. Places bolt in receiver, with the top of the cocking lever forward and the extractor down.
- 39. Aligns stud hole in the bolt with the clearance hole and replaces the bolt stud.
- 40. Ensures shoulder of stud is inside the sideplate.
- 41. Places end of driving spring rod in the rear of the bolt.
- 42. Presses in and to the right on head of driving spring rod and places retaining pin in its seat.
- 43. Places backplate guides in the guideways.
- 44. Ensures latch is down and trigger is up.
- 45. Holds out on latch lock and taps backplate into position.
- 46. Releases latch lock after backplate is properly positioned.
- 47. Pulls up on backplate group to ensure it is firmly seated.
- 48. Pulls retracting slide handle to rear until the lug on the barrel locking spring is visible through the 3/8-inch hole in right sideplate.
- 49. Places suitable spacer between trunnion block and barrel extension.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: PER

PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTE-

NANCE ON A CALIBER .50 M2 HB MACHINEGUN AND AMMU-

NITION

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-313-3451

PAGE 6 OF

GO NO GO

50. Screws barrel all the way into the parrel extension.

- 51. Unscrews barrel two (2) notches.
- 52. Removes spacer and closes cover.

TASK: LOAD, FIRE, REDUCE A STOP-

PAGE, UNLOAD, AND CLEAR A

CALIBER .50 MACHINEGUN

TASK NO.: 071-313-3453

PAGE I OF I

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Range personnel as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Caliber .50 machinegun complete.
- 2. 20 rounds of linked caliber .50 ammunition.
- 3. Dummy round of ammunition.
- 4. Firing range.

- 1. Have machinegun in position.
- 2. Have correct headspace and timing set on gun.
- 3. Place dummy round in belt of ammunition.
- 4. Instruct soldier: "Load, fire, reduce a stoppage, unload, and clear a caliber .50 machinegun."

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK:

LOAD, FIRE, REDUCE A STOP-

PAGE, UNLOAD, AND CLEAR A

CALIBER .50 MACHINEGUN

DATE:

TASK NO .:

071-313-3453

PAGE |

OF 3

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- LOAD CALIBER .50 MACHINEGUN

- Ensures bolt is forward.
- 2. Ensures cover is closed.
- Inserts double-loop end of ammunition belt into feedway. 3.
- Pulls retracting slide handle to rearmost position.
- Returns retracting slide handle to forward position.
- Releases bolt.
- Repeats Steps 4 through 6. 7.
- Locks bolt latch release down. 8.
- 9. Fires weapon.

SUBTASK --REDUCE A STOPPAGE (IMMEDIATE ACTION)

- 10. Pulls the retracting slide handle to rear.
- Releases retracting slide handle. 11.
- 12. Observes the round ejected.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK:

LOAD, FIRE, REDUCE A STOP-PAGE, UNLOAD, AND CLEAP A

CALIBER .50 MACHINEGUN

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-313-3453

PAGE 2

> GO NO GO

OF

Attempts to fire.

- (1) If the gun does not fire and barrel is hot enough to cause a cookoff, wait 5 minutes with bolt in forward position.
- After waiting 5 minutes, clear the gun and perform remedial action.

SUBTASK --UNLOAD AND CLEAR A COLD GUN

- Unlocks bolt latch release (if applicable) and raises cover.
- 15. Lifts extractor from ammunition belt.
- 16. Lifts ammunition belt from feedway.
- 17. Pulls bolt to rear.
- 18 Ensures T-slot and chamber hold no rounds.

SUBTASK --UNLOAD AND CLEAR A HOT GUN

- 19. Places gun in single shot mode.
- 20. Fires round in chamber.
- 21. Opens cover.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

LOAD, FIRE, REDUCE A STOP-PAGE, UNLOAD, AND CLEAR A CALIBER .50 MACHINEGUN

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO .:

071-313-3453

PAGE 3

3

GO NO GO

OF

22. Removes ammunition belt.

- 23. Presses down on bolt latch release allowing bolt to go forward and chamber round in T-slot.
- 24. Closes cover and either fires or ejects round in chamber.

TASK: SET AND CHECK HEADSPACE

AND TIMING ON A CALIBER .50

MACHINEGUN

TASK NO.:

071-313-3455

PAGE |

OF

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Caliber .50 machinegun mounted on tripod.
- 2. Headspace and timing gauge.

- 1. Have incorrect headspace and timing set on gun.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Set and check headspace and timing on the caliber .50 machinegun."

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: SET AND CHECK HEADSPACE

AND TIMING ON A CALIBER .50

MACHINEGUN

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-313-3455

PAGE |

OF

- 3

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- ADJUST AND CHECK HEADSPACE

- 1. Raises feedtray cover.
- 2. Pulls retracting handle toward rear slowly.
- 3. Aligns lug on barrel locking spring with 3/8 inch hole in side plate of receiver.
- 4. Screws barrel all the way into barrel extension.

NOTE: To screw barrel into, or unscrew barrel from the barrel extension, the lug on the barrel locking spring must be aligned with the 3/8-inch hole in the side plate.

- 5. Loosens barrel 2 clicks.
- 6. Pulls retracting slide handle to its rearmost position.
- 7. Holds to rear.
- 8. Presses bolt latch release.
- Lets bolt go forward slowly.
- 10. Pulls retracting slide handle back until barrel extension is about 1/16 inch from trunnion block.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: SET AND CHECK HEADSPACE

AND TIMING ON A CALIBER .50

MACHINEGUN

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-313-3455

PAGE 2 OF 3

GO NO GO

11. Checks headspace with gauge.

- (1) The GO end of the headspace gauge will enter the T-slot.
- (2) The NO GO end of the headspace gauge will not enter T-slot.
- 12. Loosens barrel one click at a time checking with gauge after each click until Step 11 is correct.

SUBTASK -- SET AND CHECK TIMING

- 13. Ensures gun is cocked.
- 14. Pulls retracting slide handle back until barrel extension is far enough away from trunnion back to insert the FIRE gauge.
- 15. Inserts FIRE gauge between trunnion block and barrel extension with beveled edge of gauge against the barrel notches.
- 16. Releases retracting slide handle.
- 17. Removes backplate.
- 18. Turns timing adjustment nut (to the left) until it rests lightly against trigger lever.
- 19. Applies strong pressure upward on trigger lever with thumb.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK:

SET AND CHECK HEADSPACE

3

AND TIMING ON A CALIBER .50

MACHINEGUN

DATE:

TASK NO .:

071-313-3455

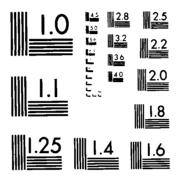
PAGE

GO NO GO

OF

- 20. Turns timing adjustment nut one click at a time (to the right) until weapon fires.
- 21. Turns timing adjustment nut (to the right) two additional clicks.
- 22. Replaces backplate.
- 23. Removes the FIRE gauge.
- 24. Cocks weapon.
- 25. Checks timing with gauge.
 - (1) Insert NO FIRE gauge between barrel extension and trunnion block with beveled edge of gauge against the barrel notches.
 - (2) Depress trigger, gun should not fire.

4D-A131 988 OPTIMIZATION OF SKILL RETENTION IN THE U.S RRMY THROUGH INITIAL TRAINING. (U) MCFANN GRAY AND ASSOCIATES INC CARMEL CA K E RIG\$ MAY 83 MGA-5181-PRO-VOL-3 SBI-AD-F000 018 DABT60-82-Q-0022 F/G 5/9 5/6 . UNCLASSIFIED NL



MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS 1963 A

TASK: IDENTIFY TERRAIN FEATURES

(NATURAL AND MAN-MADE)

ON A MAP

TASK NO.: 071-329-1001

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. Standard 1:50,000 scale military map that includes the 5 basic colors and terrain features.

- 1. Give a standard military map (1:50,000) to the soldier that includes each of the 5 basic colors and terrain features.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Identify each type of terrain feature by use of contour lines and identify each class of terrain feature by use of color."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: IDENTIFY TERRAIN FEATURES

(NATURAL AND MAN-MADE)

ON A MAP

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-329-1001

PAGE

OF

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- USE COLORS TO IDENTIFY A CLASS OF TERRAIN FEATURES

- 1. Identifies man-made objects (black).
- 2. Identifies water (blue).
- 3. Identifies vegetation (green).
- 4. Identifies contour lines, relief features (brown).
- 5. Identifies main roads, special features (red).

SUBTASK -- IDENTIFY TERRAIN FEATURES BY USE OF CONTOUR LINES

- 6. Identifies a hilltop.
- 7. Identifies a valley.
- 8. Identifies a ridge.
- 9. Identifies a saddle.
- 10. Identifies a depression.

TASK: DETERMINE THE GRID COOR-

DINATES OF A POINT ON A MAP USING THE MILITARY

GRID REFERENCE SYSTEM

TASK NO.: 071-329-1002

PAGE I OF

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Standard 1:50,000 scale military map.
- 2. Protractor with appropriate coordinate scale for use with 1:50,000 scale map.
- 3. Paper and pencil.

- 1. Issue the soldier a map and protractor.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "You are to correctly determine the grid coordinates of this point on the map using the military grid reference system. Your grid coordinates should be within 100 meters and have the grid zone and 100,000 meter square designator included."

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: DETERMINE THE GRID COOR-

DINATES OF A POINT ON A

MAP USING THE MILITARY

GRID REFERENCE SYSTEM

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-329-1002

PAGE | OF

GO NO GO

SUBTASK - FIND GRID ZONE AND 100,000 METER SQUARE DESIGNATIONS

- 1. Looks to margin for grid zone designation.
- 2. Writes down grid zone designation.
- 3. Finds 100,000 meter square designator.
- 4. Writes down 100,000 meter square designator.

SUBTASK -- FIND GRID COORDINATES WITHIN 100 METERS (SIX DIGITS)

- 5. Finds correct coordinate scale for map being used.
- 6. Finds correct vertical grid line and writes down first two digits.
- 7. Finds correct horizontal grid line and writes down fourth and fifth digits.
- Uses protractor to determine correct third digit and writes it down.
- 9. Uses protractor to determine correct sixth digit and writes it down.
- 10. Turns in a correct six digit coordinate with grid and 100,000 meter designators.

TASK: DETERMINE A MAGNETIC AZI-

MUTH USING A COMPASS

TASK NO.: 071-329-1003

PAGE I OF I

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. Lensatic or M-2 compass.

- 1. Select evaluation site and a distant terrain feature whose azimuth can be measured accurately.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Determine the magnetic azimuth to the selected terrain feature."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: DETERMINE A MAGNETIC AZI-

MUTH USING A COMPASS

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-329-1003

- 1

PAGE

OF

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- CHECK COMPASS FOR COMPLETENESS AND FUNCTION

- 1. Opens compass and checks floating dial.
- 2. Rotates compass back and forth to ensure that dial floats freely.
- 3. Checks eyepiece and lense for broken or missing lense.
- 4. Checks for presence of sighting wire.

SUBTASK -- SHOOT AN AZIMUTH

- 5. Moves eyepiece to rearmost position.
- 6. Places thumb of either hand through the thumb loop.
- 7. Places other thumb between eyepiece and bezel ring.
- 8. Forms a stable platform for the compass with both hands.
- 9. Pulls elbows firmly into the side of body.
- 10. Rotates body and compass until compass is pointed at the desired point.
- 11. Reads the number from the inner ring (degrees) and reports azimuth reading to evaluator.

DETERMINE DISTANCE, WHILE TASK:

MOVING, BETWEEN POINTS ON THE GROUND

071-329-1007 TASK NO .:

> PAGE - 1 OF

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- I. Pebbles
- 2. String
- 3. Pencil and paper.

- 1. Establish a 100 meter course over various types of terrain.
- 2. Course should be no less than 500 meters and no more than 700 meters.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Determine the distance traveled between points A and B."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

DETERMINE DISTANCE, WHILE

MOVING.

BETWEEN TWO

POINTS ON THE GROUND

EVALUATOR: DATE:

TASK NO .:

071-329-1007

PAGE OF

GO

NOGO

SUBTASK --DETERMINE HOW MANY PACES EQUAL 100 **METERS**

- Paces 100 meter course (at least 3 times and computes average) over all types of terrain for accurate pace count.
- Always counts each step during movement.
- Accounts for each 100 meters paced (string, paper and pencil, or pebbles).

SUBTASK --DETERMINE REMAINING DISTANCE NOT IN **EVEN 100 METER INTERVALS**

- Counts the extra paces (i.e., 24).
- Recalls individual pace (i.e., 125 per 100 meters).
- 6. Multiplies the extra paces by 100 and divides the product by individual count.

EXAMPLE: $24 \times 100 = 2400$; 2400 divided by 125 = 19.2 = 19extra meters.

- Totals number of even 100 meters paced and adds extra paces (i.e., 500 + 19 = 519 meters).
- Reports sum to evaluator.

TASK: CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND

INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT

TASK NO.:

051-191-1361

- 1

PAGE

OF

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Assistant (buddy) team member.

EQUIPMENT

- I. Individual weapon.
- 2. Helmet with camouflage cover and elastic band.
- 3. LBE complete.
- 4. Burlap garnishing strips or other cloth.
- 5. Charcoal or burnt cloth residue.
- 6. Camouflage paint stick.
- 7. Mirror.

- 1. Provide the soldiers with the necessary materials to camouflage themselves and their individual equipment.
- 2. Task should be performed in buddy teams if possible. If buddies not available, a mirror must be provided.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Camouflage yourself and your individual equipment."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND

- 1

INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

051-191-1361

PAGE

OF

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- CAMOUFLAGE EXPOSED SKIN

- 1. Uses buddy system and checks each other's work.
- 2. Paints the shiny areas (forehead, cheekbones, nose and chin) with a dark color.
- 3. Paints the shadow areas (around eyes, under nose and under chin) with a light color.
- 4. Paints the exposed skin on the back of the neck and hands with irregular patterns.

SUBTASK -- CAMOUFLAGE THE HELMET

- 5. Uses the correct side of camouflage cover for the season and terrain.
- 6. Breaks up the outline by using burlap and/or available vegetation.

SUBTASK -- CAMOUFLAGE THE WEAPON

- 7. Wraps burlap or cloth strips (dyed to match background) to break up weapon outline.
- 8. Covers shiny parts of weapon with cloth, paint, or mud.
- 9. Pattern paints the weapons.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND

INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

051-191-1361

PAGE 2

OF

2

GO NO GO

10. Avoids causing interference in the sighting and firing of the weapon.

SUBTASK -- CAMOUFLAGE THE UNIFORM

- 11. Dyes the uniform (mud, grease, oil, etc.).
- 12. Attaches strips of colored burlap to self (uniform). operating in snow, uses sheet, mattress cover or other white cloth.)
- 13. Blends self with surroundings.

TASK: CAMOUFLAGE YOUR DEFEN-

SIVE POSITION

TASK NO.: 051-202-1003

PAGE I OF I

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. Entrenching tool.

PROCEDURES

1. Designate location for the position.

NOTE: This SSE may be performed in conjunction with SSE 071-326-5703, Construct Individual Fighting Positions.

2. Instruct soldier: "Camouflage your defensive position."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CAMOUFLAGE YOUR DEFEN-

SIVE POSITION

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

051-202-1003

PAGE I

OF

GO NO GO

2

SUBTASK -- BEFORE CONSTRUCTION

- 1. Leaves no visible trail into position.
- 2. Avoids disturbing vegetation not used in constructing position.
- 3. Avoids littering area.

SUBTASK - DURING CONSTRUCTION

- 4. Places sod from position in front of parapet location.
- 5. Builds parapet with soil dug from position.
- 6. Covers parapet with sod taken from position in Step 4.
- 7. Conceals excess soil dug from position.
- 8. Obtains additional vegetation, if needed, from a location far to the rear of the position.
- 9. Conceals holes or cuts from which vegetation was removed.

SUBTASK -- AFTER CONSTRUCTION

- 10. Ensures position blends in with surrounding terrain.
- 11. Replaces dying vegetation.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CAMOUFLAGE YOUR DEFEN-

SIVE POSITION

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

051-202-1003

PAGE 2

OF

GO NOGO

2

12. Keeps ground moist under muzzle of weapon.

TASK: USE LIMITED VISIBILITY FIRING

TECHNIQUES WITH MIGAL

RIFLE

TASK NO.: 071-311-2006

PAGE I OF

PERSONNEL

- I. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Range personnel as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT

- I. Individual weapon (MI6AI).
- 2. Magazines (as prescribed).
- 3. Ammunition (as needed).
- 4. Sticks, rocks, boards, etc. (from local training environment).

- 1. Designate the soldier as a member of a rifle squad in a daylight defensive position.
- 2. Give the soldier instructions on individual preplanned sector of fire for use during periods of limited visibility.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Use limited visibility firing techniques with your MI6A1 rifle."

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: USE LIMITED VISIBILITY FIRING

TECHNIQUES

WITH MIGAL

RIFLE

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-311-2006

PAGE !

OF I

GO NO GO

1. Physically locates and identifies probable enemy positions and avenues of approach.

- 2. Prepares field expedient aiming, firing, and limiting stakes.
- 3. Selects sticks, rocks, boards, etc. which are capable of supporting the weight of the weapon.
- 4. Ensures that stakes, horizontal log, or board are well seated into the ground.
- 5. Places weapon in the rests and aims to hit desired targets or cover with grazing fire.
- 6. Adjusts the rests to hold the weapon in place.
- 7. Uses additional stakes or horizontal boards to lay the weapon for grazing fire.

TASK: COLLECT/REPORT

INFORMATION (SALUTE)

TASK NO.: 071-331-0803

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. OPFOR (in numbers as appropriate for SSE).

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Binoculars.
- 2. Paper and pencil.
- 3. Individual weapon.
- 4. LBE complete.
- 5. Maps of the tactical area.
- 6. Compass.
- 7. Photos, sketches, overlays, etc. of the operational area.

- 1. Set up a tactical situation which includes any number of enemy soldiers, engaged in any type of activity, who can be seen with the naked eye or binoculars.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Give an oral report to your leader (SSE Evaluator) which describes each point of interest expressed by the letters of the key word S-A-L-U-T-E. Be as accurate and precise as possible."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: COLLECT/REPORT

INFORMATION (SALUTE)

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-331-0803

PAGE I

OF

GO NO GO

1. Reports S-ize — the number of personnel seen or size of object.

- 2. Reports A-ctivity what the enemy is doing.
- 3. Reports L-ocation grid coordinates or reference from a known point.
- 4. Reports U-nit -- describes any patches or clothing, distinctive signs or symbols, or ID numbers on vehicles.
- 5. Reports T-ime the time the activity was observed.
- 6. Reports E-quipment describes or identifies all equipment associated with the activity.
- 7. Makes use of any and all aids available, i.e., maps, photos, overlays, sketches, captured documents, enemy material, etc.

TASK: MOVE UNDER DIRECT FIRE

TASK NO.:

071-326-0502

PAGE I

OF

- 1

PERSONNEL

- I. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. OPFOR (sniper).
- 3. Assistant.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. MI6Al rifle with blank adapter.
- 2. Web gear.
- 3. Seasonal camouflage uniform.
- 4. SCOPES equipment.
- 5. Blank ammunition.

- 1. Select an area with high and low vegetation, ditches or ravines, clear areas, and stumps or large rocks. Area should have points where soldier must use high crawl, low crawl, and rush techniques.
- 2. Have sniper fire at soldier.
- 3. Have assistant act as buddy team member.
- 4. Instruct soldier: "Move to within 100 meters of the sniper without being hit."

ROSTER NO.:	TASK: MO	TASK: MOVE UNDER DIRECT FIRE				
EVALUATOR:						
DATE:	TASK NO.:	071-326-0502				
		PAGE	1	OF	3	
				GO	NO GO	

- 1. Uses the rush when:
 - (1) You must cross open areas.
 - (2) Time is critical.
- 2. Uses the high crawl when:
 - (1) The route you have selected provides cover and concealment.
 - (2) Poor visibility reduces enemy observation.
 - (3) The terrain/vegetation are suitable only for the low crawl but speed is required.
- 3. Uses the low crawl when:
 - (1) The route you have selected provides cover or concealment less than I foot high.
 - (2) Visibility provides good enemy observation.
 - (3) Speed is not required.

SUBTASK -- RUSH TECHNIQUE

- 4. Uses rush at proper point.
- 5. Starts from the prone position by slowly raising head and selects next position.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: MOVE UNDER DIRECT FIRE

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-326-0502

PAGE 2

OF 3

GO NOGO

- 6. Lowers head, draws arms in to body, keeps elbows down, and pulls right (left) leg forward.
- 7. With one movement, raises body by straightening arms, springs to feet, and steps off with either foot.
- 8. Runs to the next position and, just before hitting the ground, plants both feet.
- 9. Falls forward, breaking fall with the butt of the rifle.
- 10. Shifts the weight of body to left (right) side, places the butt of the rifle in the hollow of shoulder, and then rolls into a firing position.

SUBTASK -- HIGH CRAWL TECHNIQUE

- 11. Uses high crawl at proper point.
- 12. Keeps body free of the ground and rests weight on forearms and knees. Cradles the rifle in arms, keeping its muzzle off the ground.
- 13. Moves forward by alternately advancing right elbow and left knee; left elbow and right knee, etc.

SUBTASK -- LOW CRAWL TECHNIQUE

14. Uses low crawl at proper point.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: MOVE UNDER DIRECT FIRE

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-326-0502

PAGE 3

OF

3

GO NO GO

15. Keeps body as flat as possible to the ground and grasps the rifle sling at the upper sling swivel, letting the balance of the rifle rest on forearm and the butt of the rifle drag on the ground.

- 16. Moves forward by pulling with arms and pushing with right or left leg, changes legs frequently to avoid fatigue.
- 17. Maintains communication with buddy at all times.

TASK: MOVE OVER, THROUGH AND/

OR AROUND OBSTACLES

TASK NO.: 071-326-0503

PAGE I OF I

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator (1 per buddy team member).
- 2. 2-man buddy teams.
- 3. Sniper.

EQUIPMENT

- I. Individual weapon.
- 2. LBE complete.
- 3. Helmet with camouflage cover.
- 4. MI6Al rifle with 6X rifle telescope (SCOPES equipment) and blank adapter.
- 5. Blank ammunition.
- 6. Smoke grenades.

- 7. Wire cutters.
- 8. Rags.
- 9. Grappling hook with a length of rope.
- 10. Wood/grass mat or chicken wire.
- 11. Course with 2 walls and 2 barbed wire entanglements.

- 1. Have a field location with man-made obstacles (2 walls and 2 barbed wire entanglements), give the soldier one smoke grenade, wood/grass mat or chicken wire, and a grappling hook.
- 2. Have soldier opposed by an OPFOR in a concealed position armed with the M16A1 rifle with a 6X telescope (SCOPES equipment) located at least 200 meters away.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Move along the indicated route to within 100 meters of the OPFOR without being hit (SCOPED).

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

MOVE OVER, THROUGH AND/

- 1

OR AROUND OBSTACLES

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-326-0503

PAGE

OF

GO NO GO

2

SUBTASK - CROSS OVER BARBED WIRE OBSTACLES

- 1. Checks for boobytraps and/or early warning devices.
- 2. Places mat (wood or chicken wire) over the obstacle.
- 3. Crosses over the obstacle.

SUBTASK - CROSS UNDER BARBED WIRE OBSTACLES

- 4. Checks for boobytraps and/or early warning devices.
- 5. Wraps wire with rag.
- 6. Cuts partly through wrapped wire.
- 7. Bends wire back and forth until it separates.
- 8. Cuts only bottom strands.
- 9. Slides on back, head first under the wire.
- 10. Carries weapon lengthwise on body.

SUBTASK -- ROADS OR STREAMS

11. Selects a point at or near a bend in road (or stream).

ROSTER NO .: TASK: MOVE OVER, THROUGH AND/

OR AROUND OBSTACLES EVALUATOR:

DATE: TASK NO.: 071-326-0503

PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NOGO

12. Checks for cover and concealment on both sides.

- 13. Crawls to the edge of the open area (road bed or stream) and observes the other side before crossing.
- 14. Crosses as rapidly yet quietly as possible.
- 15. Gets down on the other side.
- Checks surrounding area after crossing.

SUBTASK -- CROSS WALL OBSTACLES

- 17. Uses buddy team work.
- 18. Covers for buddy.
- 19. Rolls (or slides) over top avoiding the upright position.
- 20. Moves swiftly yet quietly as possible.
- 21. Makes proper use of smoke at any and all obstacle crossings.

TASK: REACT TO INDIRECT FIRE

TASK NO.: 071-326-0510

PAGE I OF I

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Fire team/squad members as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Individual uniform and equipment as prescribed by unit SOP.
- 2. Artillery simulators as appropriate.

- 1. Have soldier move to a defensive position while under "INDIRECT FIRE." Upon reaching defensive position, subject the soldier to more intense "INDIRECT FIRE."
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Move to the defensive position (as indicated) and react to indirect fire, if and when encountered."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: REACT TO INDIRECT FIRE

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-326-0510

- 1

PAGE

OF

GO NOGO

SUBTASK - REACTION DURING MOVEMENT

- 1. Sounds off with "INCOMING" when round is heard or repeats "INCOMING" if alarm is given by someone else.
- 2. Looks to fire team/squad leader before taking any other action.
- 3. Follows fire team's/squad leader's actions.

NOTE: Continues the mission.

SUBTASK -- REACTION IN DEFENSIVE POSITION

- 4. Sounds off with "INCOMING" when round is heard coming into area or repeats "INCOMING" if the alarm is given by someone else.
- 5. Remains in defensive position and takes advantage of available cover.
- 6. If not dug in yet, makes use of available cover.
- 7. Avoids movement away from defensive position (maintaining security).
- 8. Prepares to defend against a ground atack.

TASK: REACT TO FLARES

TASK NO.:

071-326-0511

PAGE

1

OF

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Trip flare.
- 2. Hand held signal parachute flare.
- 3. Barbed wire (for obstacle).

- 1. Have this task performed during hours of darkness.
- 2. Place obstacle in area where soldier will be designated to move through.
- 3. Evaluator set off flares as soldier moves through area.
- 4. Instruct soldier: "Move through area and react to flares."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: REACT TO FLARES

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-326-0511

PAGE I

GO NO GO

OF

SUBTASK -- REACT TO GROUND FLARE

- I. Moves well out of illuminated area.
- 2. Reorients location.

NOTE: As a member of a combat element regroup and continue mission.

SUBTASK -- REACT TO OVERHEAD FLARE (WITH WARNING)

- 3. Uses available nearby concealment.
- 4. Gets into prone position.
- 5. Protects night vision.

SUBTASK -- REACT TO OVERHEAD FLARE (WITHOUT WARNING)

- 6. Gets into prone position.
- 7. Uses available concealment and shadows.
- 8. Protects night vision.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: REACT TO FLARES

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-326-0511

PAGE 2

OF 2

NO GO

GO

SUBTASK -- REACT TO FLARE WHEN CROSSING OBSTACLES

- 9. Crouches lows.
- 10. Stays still until flare burns out.
- 11. Protects night vision at all times.

NOTE: If caught by flare during an assault, continue the assault.

TASK: SELECT TEMPORARY BATTLE-

FIELD POSITIONS

TASK NO.: 071-326-0513

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

None.

- Select an area where there are available objects for cover and vegetation for concealment.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Select temporary battlefield positions."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

SELECT TEMPORARY BATTLE-

FIELD POSITIONS

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-326-0513

PAGE | OF |

GO NO GO

Selects firing position that takes advantage of available cover and concealment.

- Observes and fires around sides of object. 2.
- 3. Stays low to observe and fire.

TASK: USE VISUAL SIGNALS TO CON-

TROL MOVEMENT (DIS-

MOUNTED)

TASK NO.: 071-326-0600

PAGE I OF I

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. MIGAl rifle.

PROCEDURES

1. Instruct soldier: "Demonstrate the signal as I name the action which the signal communicates."

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: USE VISUAL SIGNALS TO CON-

TROL MOVEMENT

MOUNTED)

DATE:

TASK NO .:

071-326-0600

PAGE | OF 3

GO NO GO

(DIS-

SUBTASK -- SPECIAL EMERGENCY AND WARNING SIGNALS

- 1. Demonstrates signal for "AIR ATTACK."
- 2. Demonstrates signal for "NUCLEAR WARNING."
- 3. Demonstrates signal for "NBC HAZARD."

SUBTASK -- SIGNALS FOR COMBAT FORMATIONS

- 4. Demonstrates signal for "I AM READY, ARE YOU READY?"
- 5. Demonstrates signal for "ATTENTION."
- 6. Demonstrates signal for "I DO NOT UNDERSTAND."
- 7. Demonstrates signal for "DISREGARD AS YOU WERE."
- 8. Demonstrates signal for "DISPERSE."
- 9. Demonstrates signal for "ASSEMBLE (RALLY)."
- 10. Demonstrates signal for "JOIN (FOLLOW) ME."
- 11. Demonstrates signal for "MOVE OUT (ADVANCE)."
- 12. Demonstrates signal for "FIX BAYONETS."

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: USE VISUAL SIGNALS TO CON-

TROL MOVEMENT (DIS-

MOUNTED)

DATE:

TASK NO.: 071-326-0600

PAGE 2 OF 3

GO NOGO

- 13. Demonstrates signal for "HALT (STOP)."
- 14. Demonstrates signal for "DOUBLE TIME (RUSH)."
- 15. Demonstrates signal for "QUICK-TIME."
- 16. Demonstrates signal for "ECHELON LEFT (RIGHT)."
- 17. Demonstrates signal for "WEDGE-FORMATION."
- 18. Demonstrates signal for "COLUMN (FILE) FORMATION."
- 19. Demonstrates signal for "ENEMY IN SIGHT."
- 20. Demonstrates signal for "LINE FORMATION."
- 21. Demonstrates signal for "ACTION (DIRECTION)."
- SUBTASK -- SIGNALS FOR FIRE CONTROL AND POSITIONING OF CREW-SERVED WEAPONS AND INFANTRY FIRE TEAMS
- 22. Demonstrates signal for "PREPARE FOR ACTION."
- 23. Demonstrates signal for "OUT OF ACTION."
- 24. Demonstrates signal for "CEASE FIRE."
- 25. Demonstrates signal for "MOVE OVER SHIFT FIRE."

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: USE VISUAL SIGNALS TO CON-

TROL MOVEMENT (DIS-

MOUNTED)

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-326-0600

PAGE 3 OF 3

GO NOGO

26. Demonstrates signal for "TRAVERSE (LEFT) RIGHT."

27. Demonstrates signal for "ELEVATE (DEPRESS)."

28. Demonstrates signal for "COMMENCE FIRING."

TASK: USE CHALLENGE AND PASS-

WORD

TASK NO.: 071-331-0801

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Five assistants.

EQUIPMENT

I. LBE and weapons.

- 1. Give soldier current challenge and password.
- 2. Have soldier get into position.
- 3. Have one assistant approach the soldier's position.
- 4. Have all the assistants approach the soldier's position.
- 5. Instruct soldier: "Use challenge and password."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: USE CHALLENGE AND PASS-

WORD

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-331-0801

PAGE I

OF

2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- CHALLENGE INDIVIDUAL

- ١. Detects individual.
- Commands "HALT." 2.
- 3. Says "WHO IS THERE?"
- Says "ADVANCE TO BE RECOGNIZED." 4.
- Maintains concealed position. 5.
- Keeps individual covered. 6.
- Commands "HALT." 7.
- 8. Issues challenge.

SUBTASK -- CHALLENGE GROUP

- 9. Detects group.
- 10. Repeats Steps 2 through 3.
- 11. Says "ADVANCE ONE MAN TO BE RECOGNIZED."
- 12. Repeats Steps 5 through 8.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: USE CHALLENGE AND PASS-

WORD

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-331-0801

PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NO GO

13. Instructs remaining members of group to advance one man at a time.

14. Instructs leader to identify each member as they pass.

TASK: PROCESS KNOWN OR SUS-

PECTED ENEMY PERSONNEL

TASK NO.: 071-331-0802

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Assistants (2 each for: officers, enlisted, and civilians).

EQUIPMENT

- 1. OPFOR uniforms.
- 2. LBE and weapons.
- 3. Civilian clothing (for 2 assistants).
- 4. OPFOR training document and identification papers.
- 5. Tags (used for tagging POWs and documents).
- 6. Paper.
- 7. Pencil.

- 1. Have OPFOR soldiers and civilians surrender.
- 2. Have POW collection point to rear of evaluation site.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Process known or suspected enemy personnel."

	ER NO.: UATOR: :	TASK:		CESS K ED ENE 071-331- PAGE	-0802 : I	RSONI OF	NEL 2
						GO	NOGO
1.	Takes weapons.						
2.	Cnecks for concealed weapons.						
3.	Checks for documents.				•		
4.	Takes documents.						
5.	Does not remove general welfare and safe	ety items	j .				
6.	Tags personal property.						
7.	Tags documents.						
8.	Gives receipt for personal items taken.						
9.	Tags each individual prisoner.						
10.	Separates prisoners into groups (e.g., o civilians).	fficers, e	enlisted	, and			
11.	Keeps prisoners separated within groups.						
12.	Does not allow prisoners to talk to each o	ther.					
13.	Does not allow anyone to abuse prisoners.						

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: PROCESS KNOWN OR SUS-

PECTED ENEMY PERSONNEL

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-331-0802

PAGE 2 OF

GO NO GO

14. Does not allow anyone to give cigarettes, food, or water to prisoners.

15. Takes prisoners to rear as soon after capture as possible.

TASK: CLEAR FIELDS OF FIRE

TASK NO.: 071-331-0852

PAGE I OF I

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Entrenching tool.
- 2. Axe.

- 1. Designate sector of fire, containing thick underbrush and small to medium trees.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Clear fields of fire."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CLEAR FIELDS OF FIRE

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-331-0852

PAGE I

OF I

GO NO GO

1. Starts clearing near position and works forward.

- 2. Leaves thin natural screen to hide position.
 - (1) In sparsely wooded area, remove only lower branches of scattered trees.
 - (2) In heavily wooded area, thin undergrowth and remove lower branches of large trees.
- 3. Clears narrow lanes in irregular patterns for automatic weapons.
- 4. Removes or thins dense brush.
- 5. Cuts vegetation only where they obstruct view.
- 6. Removes cut vegetation far enough away so it will not be detected.
- 7. Covers cuts on trees and bushes with mud or dirt.
- 8. Avoids making trails into position.

TASK: CONSTRUCT INDIVIDUAL FIGHT-

ING POSITIONS

TASK NO.: 071-326-5703

PAGE | OF |

PERSONNEL

I. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. 4 wooden stakes.
- 2. I D-handled shove!.
- 3. I mattock.
- 4. Laxe.
- 5. GTA blank range card.
- 6. Pencil.
- 7. Entrenching tool.
- 8. Pre-cut material (for construction of overhead cover).

- 1. Select site where camouflage is available and digging can be conducted.
- 2. Have soldier select a hasty fighting position and explain how it can be improved.
- 3. Assign soldier a basic position and sector of fire.
- 4. Instruct soldier:
 - A. "Select hasty fighting position and explain how it can be improved."
 - B. "Construct a basic individual fighting position."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONSTRUCTINDIVIDUALFIGHT-

ING POSITIONS

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-326-5703

PAGE I

2

GO NO GO

OF

SUBTASK -- HASTY FIGHTING POSITION

- 1. Selects position with frontal protection.
- 2. Uses natural terrain.

SUBTASK -- CONSTRUCT BASIC FIGHTING POSITION

- 3. Obtains location from squad leader (SSE Evaluator).
- 4. Puts in sector of fire stakes.
- 5. Partially clears fields of fire.
- 6. Digs hasty hole.
- 7. Continues to dig hole until armpit deep.
- 8. Constructs parapet.
- 9. Shapes hole.
- 10. Completes clearing fields of fire.
- 11. Gets into position.
- 12. Checks sector of fire stakes.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONSTRUCTINDIVIDUALFIGHT-

ING POSITIONS

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-326-5703

PAGE 2

OF 2

GO NOGO

13. Checks fields of fire.

- 14. Constructs overhead cover.
- 15. Camouflages position.
- 16. Checks position from enemy's side.

SUBTASK -- IMPROVE POSITION

- 17. Constructs grenade sump.
- 18. Constructs drainage trench.
- 19. Digs holes for elbow.
- 20. Places in night firing stakes.
- 21. Makes range card.

TASK: MOVE AS A MEMBER OF A FIRE

TEAM

TASK NO.: 071-326-0501

PAGE I OF

PERSONNEL

- I. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Fire team leader.
- 3. Fire team members (3 each).

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Individual weapon.
- 2. LBE complete.
- 3. Smoke grenades.

- 1. Place soldier in position as a fire team member.
- 2. Move the fire team over varying terrain to include obstacles and through smoke while changing formations as appropriate.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "You will move as a member of a fire team."

ROSTER NO.:	TASK:	MOVE AS A MEMBER OF A FIRE

EVALUATOR: TEAM

DATE: TASK NO.: 071-326-0501

PAGE | OF |

GO NO GO

1. Maintains the same relative position within the formation.

- 2. Maintains visual contact.
- 3. Reacts promptly and correctly to signals and/or instructions from team leader while maintaining the same relative position.
- 4. Maintains daylight interval depending upon terrain (approximately 10 meters).
- 5. Increases interval in more open terrain.
- 6. Decreases interval in more dense terrain or periods of limited visibility (fog, darkness, etc.).
- 7. Resumes normal interval as soon as conditions permit.
- 8. Makes adjustments automatically and without command when necessary.

TASK: SEND A RADIO MESSAGE

TASK NO.: 113-571-1016

PAGE | OF

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Radio operator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Two (2) fully operational FM radios.
- 2. Pencil and paper.

- 1. Provide the soldier with a correctly installed and operational FM radio (vehicular or portable) operating on same frequency as the assistant's radio.
- 2. Give the soldier a prepared text on a 3X5 card for transmission.
- 3. Ensure that the soldier has time to read and understand the text and has an opportunity to ask questions regarding the text.
- 4. Instruct soldier: "Send a radio message."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: SEND A RADIO MESSAGE

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

113-571-1016

PAGE 1

OF

GO NO GO

- 1. Makes correct call up (i.e., HOTEL INDIA ONE THIS IS HOTEL QUEBEC UNIFORM MESSAGE OVER).
- 2. Transmits PROWORDS where their intended meanings are appropriate.
- 3. Transmits isolated letters and abbreviations phonetically.
- 4. Phonetically spells unusual or difficult words.
- 5. Uses correct phonetic alphabet.
- 6. Transmits numbers digit by digit (except exact multiples of thousands: i.e, two thousand not two-zero-zero).
- 7. Transmits message correctly.
- 8. Terminates contact correctly.

TASK:

INSTALL RADIO SET AN/PRC-77

OR AN/PRC-25

TASK NO.:

113-5-7-1001

PAGE I OF

PERSONNEL

SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- Radio set AN/PRC-77 (25).
- 2. Handset.
- 3. Battery dry, BA-4386.
- 4. Electrical harness.
- 5. Antenna and support.
- Cotton-duck bag.

- Provide the soldier with equipment as outlined above.
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Install an AN/PRC-77 (25) for operation."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

INSTALL RADIO SET AN/PRC-77

OR AN/PRC-25

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

113-587-100!

PAGE

l OF

1

GO NO GO

1. Removes battery box from radio.

- 2. Checks air vent in battery box for proper functioning.
- 3. Ensures pressure test screw and relief valves are tight.
- 4. Places battery in box, exercising caution so as not to break the floating connector.
- 5. Replaces battery box and closes latches.

NOTE: REMOVE BATTERY IF NOT IN USE FOR MORE THAN ONE (1) DAY.

- 6. Erects antenna AT-892 (or AT-271A).
- 7. Ensures overhead is clear when installing antenna to avoid contact with electrical wires.
- 3. Attaches handset to either audio connector on the radio.

TASK: OPERATE RADIO SET AN/PRC-

77 OR AN/PRC-25

TASK NO.: 113-587-2001

PAGE 1 OF I

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Radio operator (to oeprate other station).

EOUIPMENT

- Electrical harness.
- 2. Antenna, AT-892-PRC-25.
- 3. Antenna, AT-271A PRC.
- 4. Antenna support.
- 5. Handset.
- 6. Cotton-duck bag.
- 7. Receiver transmitter, RT-841.
- 8. Battery, Dry BA-4386.
- 9. AN/PRC-77 or 25 complete (for assistant).

- 1. Provide the soldier with a functional radio set AN/PRC-77 (or 25) with all parts, frequency, call signs, and another station (within range).
- 2. Instruct soldier: "Assemble the AN/PRC-77 (25) and make a communications check with the other station."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: OPERATE RADIO SET AN/PRC-

77 OR AN/PRC-25

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

113-587-2001

PAGE 1

OF

GO NO GO

- 1. Assembles radio.
- 2. Installs battery.
- 3. Installs antenna.
- 4. Attaches handset H-189/GR to either audio connector.
- 5. Turns function switch to the ON position.
- 6. Turns band switch to the desired operating frequency band.
- 7. Turns MC tuning control knob to the desired frequency.
- 8. Turns KC tuning control know to the desired frequency.
- 9. Turns volume control knob to a comfortable level (approximately 4).
- 10. Presses push-to-talk switch on the handset to speak.
- 11. Releases push-to-talk switch on the handset to listen.
- 12. Reduces rushing noise by turning squelch knob until a comfortable noise level is achieved.
- 13. Makes a radio check with the other station.
- 14. Turns function switch to OFF at completion of radio check.

TASK: INSTALL AND OPERATE TA-

1/PT

TASK NO.: 113-600-2009

PAGE I OF I

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Assistant.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Two TA-1/PT (telephone sets).
- 2. TL-13A (pliers).
- 3. WD-1/TT.

- 1. Have wire in place and one telephone connected to the far end.
- 2. After the soldier has made contact with the assistant, have the assistant initiate a call to the soldier.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Install and operate the telephone set TA-1/PT."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: INSTALL AND OPERATE TA-

1/PT

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

113-600-2009

PAGE 1

OF 1

NO GO

D.4

GO

1. Strips ½ inch of insulation from the end of each strand of wire (uses pliers TL-13A).

- 2. Depresses spring-loaded line binding post and inserts one strand of wire into each post.
- 3. Adjusts signal volume control to LOUD.
- 4. Depresses generator lever several times to call the other operator.
- 5. Depresses the push-to-talk switch, to talk.
- 6. Asks for a buzzer signal.
- 7. Releases the push-to-talk switch, to listen.
- 8. Adjusts volume of buzzer to a comfortable level.
- 9. Checks visual indicator to ensure the presence of four (4) white luminous markings (blinking lights).
- 10. Answers and terminates an incoming call.

TASK: INSTALL TELEPHONE SET TA-

312/PT

TASK NO.: 113-600-1012

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Assistant.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Two telephone sets TA-312/PT.
- 2. Batteries, BA-30 (four each).
- 3. Pliers, TL-13A.
- 4. Wire line WD-1/TT.

- 1. Provide the soldier with a working telephone (TA-312/PT) complete with batteries and pliers.
- 2. Have wire in place and one telephone connected to the far end.
- 3. Instruct soldier: "Install the telephone set TA-312/PT."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

INSTALL TELEPHONE SET TA-

312/PT

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

113-600-1012

PAGE

I OF

GO NO GO

- 1. Strips % inch of insulation from the end of each strand of wire (uses pliers TL-13A).
- 2. Depresses spring-loaded line binding post and inserts one strand into each post.
- 3. Adjusts buzzer volume control knob to LOUD.
- 4. Places the INT-EXT switch to the INT position.
- 5. Places the circuit selector switch to LB (Local Battery).
- 6. Inserts the BA-30 batteries into the battery compartment.
- 7. Ensures one battery is up and one battery is down.
- 8. Ensures that the handset is seated FIRMLY into the retaining cradle.
- 9. Rapdily turns the handcrank several times.
- 10. Removes the handset from the cradle and awaits the distant operator's answer.
- 11. Depresses the PUSH-TO-TALK switch to talk.
- 12. Releases the PUSH-TO-TALK switch to listen.

ROSTER NO.: TASK: INSTALL TELEPHONE SET TA-

312/PT

EVALUATOR:

DATE: TASK NO.: 113-600-1012

PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NO GO

13. Requests a RING BACK from distant operator.

14. Terminates the call, after buzzer rings.

15. Places handset into retaining cradle.

TASK:

CONDUCT A DISMOUNTED FIRE

MISSION (TOW)

TASK NO...

071-316-2508

PAGE

OF

1

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Assistant to act as Squad Leader.
- 3. Assistant to act as Loader.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. TOW launcher complete.
- 2. Inert encased missile with foward handling ring.

- 1. Have one assistant act as Squad Leader and give fire commands.
- 2. Have one assistant act as Loader.
- 3. Instruct Soldier: "Conduct a dismounted fire mission."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT A DISMOUNTED FIRE

MISSION (TOW)

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO..

071-316-2508

PAGE 1 OF

3

GO NO GO

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER
Commands "Fire Mission."		
Commands "Prepare to Load."		
		Raises the traversing unit bridge clamp.
·		Removes front hand- ling ring from nose of missile.
		Removes missile from rack.
		Moves to position to right of launcher.
Designates target.		
Commands "Load."		
		Loads missile.
		Closes bridge clamp.
Commands "Atm."		
		Pushes arming lever up to ARM position.

ROSTER NO..

TASK: CONDUCT A DISMOUNTED FIRE

MISSION (TOW)

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2508

PAGE 2 OF

GO NOGO

3

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER
Commands "Acquire and fire when ready."		Gives Gunner "UP."
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	 Raises trigger cover. 	
	2. Selects point of aim.	
	Presses firing trigger.	
	 Establishes smooth track- ing rate. 	
Observes warhead detonation.		
Communds "Case Tracking."		
	5. Stops tracking	
	6. Engages eleva- tion lock.	
	7. Places trigger cover in DOWN position.	

ROSTER NO .

TASK: CONDUCT A DISMOUNTED FIRE

MISSION (TOW)

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.: 071-316-2508

PAGE 3 OF 3

GO NO GO

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER
		Raises the bridge clamp. Removes launch container. Insures command-linked wires have fallen clear of launch tube.

TASK: DETERMINE IF A TARGET CAN

BE ENGAGED BY TOW (ITV)

TASK NO.:

071-316-2518

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. ITV, complete.
- 2. Binoculars

PROCEDURES

1. Instruct soldier: "Verbally explain how you would use the daysight tracker, squad leader's periscope, and the binoculars to determine if a target can be engaged with a TOW (ITV).

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: DETERMINE IF A TARGET CAN

BE ENGAGED BY TOW (ITV)

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2518

PAGE I

OF :

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- DAYSIGHT TRACKER

- Places crosshairs of tracker on center of visible mass of target.
- 2. If the area between the vertical crosshair and the edge of the sight, in the direction of travel is clear of obstructions, the target can be engaged.

SUBTASK -- BINOCULARS

- 3. Places the zero tic mark of the horizontal line at the center of the target.
- 4. If the area between the target and the 50 mil tic mark, in the direction of travel, is clear of obstructions, the target can be engaged.

NOTE: The optical sight and binocular techniques are only estimates. Vehicles moving at speeds slower than 35 mph may be engaged even though half the sight picture, or 50 mils in the binoculars, is not clear of obstructions.

SUBTASK -- SQUAD LEADER PERISCOPE

- 5. Centers the target between the 3-mil stadia lines.
- 6. Estimates half the distance from the center of the stadia lines to the edge of the field of view, or about three degress.
- 7. If the area within this estimated distance is free of obstructions in the direction of travel, target is engageable.

TASK: INSTALL/STOW M220A1 (TOW)

COMPONENTS AND ENCASED

MISSILE COMPONENTS ON AN

ITV

TASK NO.: 071-316-2523

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator (one per trainee).

EQUIPMENT

- 1. TOW complete.
- 2. ITV, M901.
- 3. Missile Simulated Rounds (MSR) 10 each.
- 4. Expended Launch Containers (ELC) 10 each.
- 5. Helmet, Combat Vehicle Crew (CVC) 4 each (one per student).

- 1. Have TOW set up to the rear of an ITV in the fully operational and deployed mode.
- 2. Instruct soldiers: "Install/stow the TOW in the ITV."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: INSTALL/STOW M200A1 (TOW)

COMPONENTS AND ENCASED

EVALUATOR:

MISSILE COMPONENTS ON AN

TΛ

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2523

PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

SQUAD LEADER

- 1. Commands "Stow the TOW."
- 2. Places Night Sight TOW (NST) battery in its box.
- 3. Closes NST battery and coolant cartridge boxes and slings them over his shoulder.

NOTE: Prior to collapsing tripod, ensure all components are removed.

- 4. Collapses tripod and moves it to the Improved Tow Vehicle (ITV).
- 5. Places tripod on ground at right rear of ITV.
- 6. Stows and secures NST battery and coolant cartridge boxes.
- 7. Picks up and stows tripod in its brackets.

GUNNER

- 8. Disconnects the Missile Guidance System (MGS).
- 9. Carries MGS and launch tube to ITV.
- 10. Places launch tube at right rear of ITV.
- 11. Stows and secures MGS in bracket under gunners seat.
- 12. Connects the power cable to the MGS connector J1.
- 13. Lowers and secures MGS bracket cover.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: INSTALL/STOW M220A1 (TOW)

COMPONENTS AND ENCASED

MISSILE COMPONENTS ON AN

ITV

DATE:

TASK NO.: 071-316-2523

PAGE 2 OF 3

GO NOGO

LOADER

- 14. Unloads the TOW and places missile on ground to rear of weapon.
- 15. Removes launch tube and places on ground to rear of tripod.
- 16. Stows the coil cord in base of traversing unit.
- 17. Removes traversing unit from tripod and carries it to the ITV.
- 18. Stows and secures traversing unit in its stowage mount.
- 19. Picks up launcher tube (from rear of ITV) and secures it in its stowage bracket.
- 20. Returns to firing position for missile(s).
- 21. Replaces forward handling ring(s), clamp(s), and electrical dust cover(s) on missile(s).
- 22. Carries missile(s) to ITV, stows and secures in missile racks.

DRIVER

- 23. Secures M-60 machinegun (MG) and moves to TOW firing position.
- 24. Removes NST battery and hands it to the Squad Leader.
- 25. Separates NST from daysight/tracker (DST).
- 26. Moves both NST and DST to the ITV.
- 27. Mounts and adjusts the NST and DST onto Image Transfer Assembly (ITA).

TASK: RELOAD THE DUAL LAUNCHER

TASK NO.:

071-316-2533

PAGE 1 OF

1

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Assistant

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Three each Combat Vehicle Crewman (CVC) helmets with accessories.
- 2. Two each ELCs (Expanded Launch Container).
- 3. Two each MSRs (Missile Simulated Round).
- 4. ITV (Improved TOW Vehicle) fully functional.

- 1. Conduct a safety briefing for all personnel that will be involved in the reloading procedures.
- 2. Have the assistant act as Gunner.
- 3. Instruct the Soldier: "You will reload the Dual Launcher."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: RELOAD THE DUAL LAUNCHER

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.: 971-316-2533

PAGE I OF 2

GO NO GO

	LOADER	GUNNER
	WARNING: Do not Load Missile if Trigger Light is on	NOTE: Squad Leader announces "Reload."
l.	Unstraps two missiles.	
		Turns MODE SELECT switch to LOAD.
2.	Places one missile on floor between legs.	
		Pushes up on ERECT DRIVE switch until LOAD POSITION light comes on.
3.	Removes forward handling ring and electrical dust cover from missile.	
		Announces "READY."
4.	Opens cargo hatch.	
5.	Pushes missile locking handle UP.	
6.	Removes and discards expended container from left (right) launch tube.	
7.	Places index lugs of encased missile on launcher rails.	

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: RELOAD THE DUAL LAUNCHER

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.: 071-316-2533

PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NOGO

	LOADER	GUNNER
8.	Slides missile forward so that forward end of missile seats against forward centering ring. CAUTION: Ensure missile is fully seated against front of launcher tube before engaging missile latch handle.	
9.	Holds missile up and in place while pulling down on locking handle.	
10.	Repeats steps 2, 3, and 5 through 9 for the other missile.	
11.	Closes cargo hatch.	
12.	Ensures CARGO HATCH indicator (light) goes off.	
13.	Opens protector plate on ramp vision block and ensures BACK BLAST area is clear.	
		Turns MODE SELECT switch to ERECT.
		Rotates weapon back to sector of fire.
14.	Announces "BACK BLAST CLEAR."	

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

TASK NO.. 071-316-2535

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL

- 1. SSE Evaluator.
- 2. Three assistant instructors.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Improved TOW Vehicle (ITV) complete.
- 2. Operational Checklist (OCL) for ITV weapon station and dual launcher.
- 3. Four Combat Vehicle Crewman (CVC) helmets.

- 1. Place crew members in their respective positions.
- 2. Each evaluator will score one duty position.
- 3. Instruct Soldiers: "Conduct operational checks on the ITV weapon station and dual launcher."

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO:

071-316-2535

PAGE 1 OF 61

GO NO GO

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
1. Commands "Clear top deck."		Exits carrier through rear door (ramp open). Clears top deck of debris, personnel, etc.	
2. Commands "Check Connections and slip ring."		Checks turret hydraulic fittings for leaks. Checks turret electrical for loose or damaged wires and connections. Ensures nothing is under slip ring.	
3. Commands "Check self- test."			

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT

OPERATIONAL

CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

EVALUATOR.

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 2

OF 61

GO NO GO

SOUAD LEADER LOADER GUNNER DRIVER 4. Conducts self-test on MGS for positions 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, and (1) Set SELF-TEST switch to position 1. (2) Lift the cover on the TEST/OPERATE switch. (3) Hold the TEST/CPERATE switch in the test position. (4) Check the ELEVATION and AZIMUTH meters for IN-BAND readings. (5) Rotate the SELF-TEST switch to positions 3 and 4.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: CONDUCT

OPERATIONAL

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO...

071-316-2535

PAGE 3 OF

GO NO GO

6 İ

SQUAD LEADER

GUNNER

LOADER

DRIVER

(6) Checks the ELEVATION and AZIMUTH meters for IN-BAND readings.

- (7) Rotate the SELF-TEST switch to position 5.
- (8) Within 12 seconds the ELEVATION and AZIMUTH meters must indicate IN-BAND.

NOTE: For proper operation, the AZIMUTH meter should read extreme left for approximately 8 to 12 seconds after setting the SELF-TEST switch to position 5, then the meter

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 4 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
should read IN-BAND. The ELE-VATION meter should go through the following cycles: extreme left, to IN-BAND, back to extreme left, and then to IN-BAND where it shall remain.		· :	
(9) Set the SELF-TEST switch to position 6.			
(10) ELEVATION and AZIMUTH meters indicate IN-BAND reading.			
(11) Set the SELF-TEST switch to position 7.	i : : :		
(12) Check the ELEVATION and AZIMUTH meters for CENTER-BAND readings.			

ROSTER NO..

EVALUATOR:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 5 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
NOTE: If either or both meters do not read CENTER- BAND, the day- sight/tracker must be bore- sighted. Bore- sighting will be done at steps 44 through			
53. (13) Release the TEST/OPERATE switch.		,	
(14) Lower the cover on the TEST/OPERATE switch.		; ,	
(b) Set SELF- TEST switch to position 2 and stop.	:	:	
NOTE: The position 2 self- test will be done at steps 16 through 24.			

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 6 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
5. Commands "Secure machinegun."			
	Checks machine- gun to ensure it is secure on its mount.		
	(1) Grasp the butt of the machinegun.		
	(2) Attempt to move the machinegun.		
	Up-down (elevation)		
	Right-left (traverse)		
	On the mon- orail.	i i i	
6. Commands "Che Hydraulic Fluid."	ck:		
	Checks for pressence of hydraulic fluid (not level).	2	

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

TASK NO.:

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STAT-ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

071-316-2535

DATE:

PAGE 7 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	(1) Rotate hydraulic fluid dipstick.	:	
	(2) Remove hydraulic fluid dipstick.	•	
	(3) Determine if hydraulic fluid is present.	! !	
7. Commands "Close ail hatches."			
	Closes the gunner's hatch.		
	(1) Grasp strap.		
	(2) Hold hatch open with hand grasping strup.		
1	(3) Push handle to release hatch from locked position		
	(4) Pull strap to close hatch.		

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 8 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	(5) Secure hatch by pull- ing down on combat latch.		
		Closes cargo hatch. (1) Grasp release	
		(2) Pull knob down and slide it inward to release detent catch.	
		(3) Release knob. (4) Grasp	
		(5) Pull down to close hatch.	
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

ROSTER NO.

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR.

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 9 OF 51

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
			Closes driver's hatch.
			(1) Grasp handle with right hand.
			(2) Grasp hatch re- lease handle ("T" handle) with left hand and pull down.
			(3) Pull hatch down with right hand.
			(4) Release "T" handle.
			NOTE: The hatch may lock in the popuposition. If it does, pull down on the "T" handle again.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STAT-ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 10 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
8. Commands "Start engine."			(5) Grasp locking knob with left hand. (6) Pull locking knob down and slide toward the center of the hatch. (7) Pull down on handle. (8) Release locking knob. (9) Grasp latching handle with left hand. (10) Pull latching handle down to lock hatch. (11) Release handle and latching handle and latching handle.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-016-2535

PAGE 11 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
			Ensures differ- ential steering levers are all the way to the rear and locked. Ensures shift lever is set at N (neutral). Ensures all switches on instrument panel are OFF and ask
			gunner if turret power is OFF. Sets MASTER switch to on.
			Ensures instru- ment panel and warning lights panels
			indicate the following:

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 12 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	Instrument Panel MASTER switch on light, ON. Battery generator, guage, green or yellow zone. Fuel guage, indi- cates fuel in the tank. All other indicators or switches off. Warning Lights Panel Engine oil, ON. all others, OFF.
			Ensures hand throttle control is all the way in. Presses the start switch.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

CONDUCT

OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 13 OF

61

			<u> </u>
SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	Presses accelerator and pull hand throttle until RPM indicator shows between 800-1000 RPM. Rotates hand throttle clock- wise (right) to hold the RPM setting. Checks warning lights and in- strument
			panels for the following:
			Warning lights, all OFF. Bat- tery generator, green. Coolant temp160
			to 230 degrees F. Fuel guage, fuel in tank.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2575

PAGE 14 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	ORIVER
9. Commands "Check Gunner's Control Panel (GCP)."	Checks Gunner's Control Panel from left to right, top to bottom. TURRET POWER - OFF MODE SELECT - STOW ERECTION DRIVE - OFF EMERGENCY POWER - OFF OVERRIDE - OFF MISSILE SE- LECT - OFF ARM SWITCH - SAFE Ensures cover on OVERRIDE switch secured with vire.	1	Allow the engine to warm up 3 to 5 minutes. Rotate hand throttle counter-clockwise (left) and push in to set idle RPM (650-750).

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 15 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
SQUAD LEADER 11. Commands "Check Lights."	Conducts lamp test. (1) Hold LAMP TEST switch down. (2) The following lights should come on:	LOADER	
	LAUNCHER ERECT LAUNCHER READY AZ LOAD ELEV LOAD LOAD PO- SITION AZ STOW ELEV STOW STOW PO- SITION CARGO HATCH WEAPON HATCH DRIVER HATCH FIRE INTER- RUPT		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STAT-ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 16 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	LEFT ARMED RIGHT ARMED LEFT SEL RIGHT SEL		
	Ensures all lights vary in birghtness		
	(1) Turn DIM/ BRT knob counterclock- wise (left) lights should DIM.		
	(2) Turn DIM/ BRT knob clock- wise (right) lights should BRIGHTEN.		
	(3) Release LAMP TEST switch.		
	Ensures TURRET POWER light comes on.		!
	(1) Push in the TURRET POWER light.		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

071-316-2535

TASK NO.:

PAGE 17 OF 51

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	(2) Light should come on.		
II. Commands "Turret Power on."	Sets TURRET POWER switch		
	to the ON position.		
	Ensures the follo		
	TURRET POWER AZ STOW ELEV STOW STOW POSIT- ION		
12. Commands "Check Ready to Load Light."			
		Ensures Ready to Load light on interrupt/inter- com assembly comes on.	ı
13. Commands "Erect the Launcher."	Erects the	comes on.	:
	launcher.		

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STAT-ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 18 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	(1) Set MODE SELECT switch to ERECT position. (2) Hold ERECTION DRIVE switch in the ON position. (3) Watch indicators on the GCP. (4) Release ERECTION DRIVE switch when the LAUNCHER READY light comes on. (5) Report status of the indicators on the GCP. LAUNCHER ERECT - ON LAUNCHER READY - ON LAUNCHER READY - ON STOW - ON STOW POSITION - CFF		

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK:

CONDUCT

OPERATIONAL

TILCKS ON

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 19 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER GUNNER LOADER DRIVER 14. Commands "Check Hydraulic Fluid and Pump." Bleeds down (relieve) turret hydraulic pressure. (1) Set EMER PWR switch to the UP position. (2) Elevate and depress the launcher. (a) Grasp hand grips of Gunner's Hand Controller (GHC). (b) Squeeze action switches. (c) Retate hand grips rearward until launcher reaches maximum elevation. (d) Rotate hand grips forward to depress launcher to minimum elevation.				
Hydraulic Fluid and Pump." Bleeds down (relieve) turret hydraulic pressure. (1) Set EMER PWR switch to the UP position. (2) Elevate and depress the launcher. (a) Grasp hand grips of Gunner's Hand Controller (GHC). (b) Squeeze action switches. (c) Rotate hand grips rearward until launcher reaches maximum elevation. (d) Rotate hand grips forward to depress launcher to minimum ele-	SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	14. Commands "Check Hydraulic Fluid	Bleeds down (relieve) turret hydraulic pressure. (1) Set EMER PWR switch to the UP position. (2) Elevate and depress the launcher. (a) Grasp hand grips of Gunner's Hand Controller (GHC). (b) Squeeze action switches. (c) Rotate hand grips rearward until launcher reaches maximum elevation. (d) Rotate hand grips forward to depress launcher to minimum ele-		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT

OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 20 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	(e) Attempt to elevate launcher again to ensure that hydraulic pressure has ben bled (relieved). The launcher should not move. (3) Remove hydraulic reservoir dipstick. NOTE: It may be necessary to open the gunner's hatch cover. (4) Check to ensure level of hydraulic fluid is AT the line on the dipstick. (5) Replace dipstick.		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT

OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STAT-ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 21 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	(6) Check accumulator guage to ensure it shows between 1,000 to 1,100 pounds per square inch (psi). (7) Check hydraulic pump (by pumping to make sure it increases hydraulic pressure). (8) Set EMER PWR switch to the OFF position. NOTE: When traversing the turret or elevating/depressing the launcher, stop turret or launcher movement by returning the hand grips to the neutral positon.		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

CONDUCT

OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 22

OF

GO NO GO

61

SQUAD LEADER LOADER **GUNNER** DRIVER DO NOT stop turret or launcher movement by releasing the action switches because it can damage the system. 15. Commands "Traverse without action switches." Grasps hand grips on the GHC. Without squeezing the action switches, turns the hand grips to the right (like steering a car). Without squeezing the aciton switches, turns the hand grips to the left. NOTE: The turret may or may not traverse.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STAT-ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

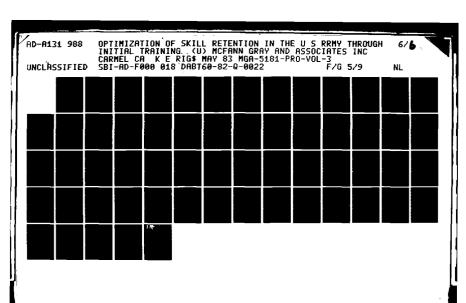
DATE:

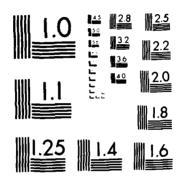
TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 23 OF 61

		-	
SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
16. Commands "Traverse right."	The gunner will reply "NORMAL" if The turret does not traverse. The turret does traverse but sounds a lot louder. Grasps right hand grip (only) on the GHC. Squeezes the action switch on the right hand grip. Turns hand grip to the right. NOTE: The farther you turn, the faster the turret will traverse.		
17. Conducts system self- test for po- sition 2 on the MGS.			





MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS 1963-A

ROSTER NO..

EVALUATOR:

TASK.

CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 24 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	Returns hand grips on GHC to the neutral cosition. Releases right action switch and hand grip.		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK. CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.

071-316-2535

PAGE 25 OF 61

<u> </u>			
SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	Grasps left hand grip (only) on the GHC.		
	Squeezes action switch on the left hand grip. Turns hand grip to the left.		
19. Continues self-test on position 2.	ieit.		
Watches AZIMUTH meter on the MGS; the needle should move to the left as the gunner traverses left.			
20. Commands "Elevate."			
	Returns hand grips on the GHC to the neutral position.		
	Elevates launcher.		
21. Continues position 2 self-test.			

ROSTER NO...

TASK: CONDUCT

OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 26 OF 61

Watch the ELE-VATION meter on the MGS; the needle should move to the right as the gunner elevates the launcher. 22. Commands "Depress." 23. Continues position 2 self-test. (1) Watch the ELEVATION meter on the MGS; the needle should move to the left as the gunner depresses the launcher. (2) Release the TEST/OPERATE switch on the MGS. (3) Lower the gover for the	SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
"Depresses launcher. 23. Continues position 2 self-test. (1) Watch the ELEVATION meter on the MGS; the needle should move to the left as the gunner depresses the launcher. (2) Rejease the TEST/OPER-ATE switch on the MGS. (3) Lower the	VATION meter on the MGS; the needle should move to the right as the gunner elevates			
23. Continues position 2 self-test. (1) Watch the ELEVATION meter on the MGS; the need- le should move to the left as the gunner de- presses the launcher. (2) Release the TEST/OPER- ATE switch on the MGS.				
ELEVATION meter on the MGS; the need- le should move to the left as the gunner de- presses the launcher. (2) Release the TEST/OPER- ATE switch on the MGS.	position 2	launch er.		
TEST/OPER- ATE switch on the MGS.	ELEVATION meter on the MGS; the need- le should move to the left as the gunner de- presses the			
	TEST/OPER- ATE switch			
TEST/OPER- ATE switch.	cover for the TEST/OPER-			

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 27 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
(4) Set Self- test switch to unmarked position. 24. Commands "Position 2 Up." 25. Commands "Check slew."	Returns hand grips to the GHC neutral position. NOTE: When the slew switch is squeezed, the turret traverses four times fast-	LOADER	DRIVER
	raverses slowly to the right. (1) Squeeze the right slew switch on the GHC hand grip. Speed of traverse should increase. (2) Return the hand grips to the neutral position.		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT CPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 28 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	(3) Release the right slew switch.		
	Traverses slowly to the left.		
	(1) Squeeze the left slew switch. Speed of tra- verse should increase.		
	(2) Retrun the hand grips to neutral po- sition.		
	(3) Release the left slew switch and the action swtiches.		
	NOTE: Check the GCP to see if the FIRE INTRPT light is ON. If it is, ele- vate the		
	launcher.)

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 29 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
26. Commands "Press Right Trigger." 27. Commands "Press Left Trigger." 28. Commands "Slew to Load Position."	Presses trigger button on the right hand grip of the GHC. Trigger light should come on. Presses trigger button on the left hand grip of the GHC. Trigger light should come on. Elevates launcher to maximum elevation and slews the turret to 0 degrees (at the same time). NOTE: Direction of slew will depend on which way it is closer	LOADER	DRIVER
	to get to 3 degrees in azimuth.		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK. CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

TASK NO.:

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

071-316-2535 PAGE 30 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	(1) Watch the azimuth position indicator. (2) Slow turret slew speed by turning the hand grips toward the neutral position when you get within 20 degrees. (3) Release the slew switches (only) when you get close to 0 degrees (within 10-20 degrees) but continue to traverse. (4) Retrun hand grips on the GHC to the neutral position when the azimuth position indicator reaches 0 degrees.		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK. CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 31 OF 61

			•
SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	Checks AZ Load light, it should be ON		
	NOTE: You might have to traverse the turret back and fourth until it is in a position that allows the light to come on.		
	Checks ELE- VATION LOAD light to ensure it is on.		
	Sets MODE SE- LECT switch to the LOAD position.		
	Holds EREC- TION DRIVE switch in the ON position.		
	Watches LOAD POSITION light on the GCP.		

ROSTER NO:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 32 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
29. Commands "Check Launch Tubes."	Releases EREC-TION DRIVE switch when the LOAD POSITION light comes ON.	Watches the READY to LOAD light; it should come ON when the launcher reaches the laod position. Opens cargo hatch to the first position. (1) Pull the rubber covered chain to release the interior latches. (2) Push the cargo hatch up unitl it locks in the first position.	

ROSTER NO..

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR.

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 33 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	Watches indicators on the GCP. The CARGO HATCH and FIRE INTRPT lights will come ON.	Checks launch tubes to be sure they are clear of debris. (1) Grasp the right missile locking handle. (2) Squeeze detent on the locking handle. (3) Push the locking handle. (4) Watch the right launcher indexing lug to be sure it moves to the	

ROSTER NO:

TASK. CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE.

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 34 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	Watches indi- cators on the GCP. The CARGO HATCH and FIRE INTRPT lights will go out.	open position (not sticking out). (5) Pull the right locking handle DOWN to the CLOSED (locked) position. (6) Watch the launcher indexing lug to be sure it moves to the closed position sticking out). (7) Repeat (2) through (6) for the left launch tube. (8) Close the cargo hatch.	

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV #E APON STAT-ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO

571-316-2535

PAGE 35 CF 61

sq	UAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
30.	Communds "Erect Launcher."	Erects launcher.		
31.	Conimands "Depress Launcher."	Depresses laun- cher to minimum elevation.		
32.	Commands "Open Weapon Hatch."			
		Pulls out the hatch retrainer handle.		
		Pushes hatch up (about 3 inches).		
33.	Commands	Watches indicators on the GCP. The WEAPON HATCH and FIRE INTRPT Lights should come on.		
	"Traverse."	Attempts to tra- verse the turnet.		
		NOTE: The tur- ret might or		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK. CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STAT-

EVALUATOR:

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 36 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	might not move. It is nor- mal if		
	The turret does not traverse.		
	The turret traverses but sounds louder than usual.		
34. Commands "Close Weapon Hatch."			
	Closes weapon hatch.		
	Watches indicators on the GCP. The WEA-PON HATCH and FIRE INTER-RUPT lights should go out.		
35. Commands "Open Driver Hatch."			
1 113 0010			Releases hatch latching nundle.
			Pushes hatch up (about 3 liches).

ROSTER NO.:

TASK. CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

EVALUATOR.

DATE.

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 37 OF 61

SQUAD L	.EADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
		Watches indicators on the GCP. The DRIVER'S HATCH and FIRE INTERRUPT lights should come ON.		
36. Comm "Trave		Attempts to traverse the turret. (See the note for step 33).		
37. Comm "Close Hatch	Driver			Closes driver's
		Watches indi- cators on the GCP. The DRIVER'S HATCH and FIRE INTER- RUPT lights should go OUT.		
38. Comm "Open Hatch	Cargo			

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON

ITV WEAPONSTATION AND DUAL

LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 38 OF 61

GO NO GO

SOUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
39. Commands "Se-		Pulls down the rubber covered chain. Pushes the hatch up (about 3 inches).	
lect and Arm Left Missile."			
	Sets MISSILE SE- LECT switch to the LEFT position.		
	NOTE: The fire interrupt ALARM should SOUND.		
	Raises cover on the SAFE/ARMED switch.		
	Sets SAFE/ARMED switch to the ARMED position.		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.

071-316-2535

PAGE 39 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
40. Commands "Se- lect Right Missile."		Watches launcher remote arming devices (RAD) from the open cargo hatch. The left RAD should come down.	
	Sets MIS-SILE SE-LECT switch to the RIGHT position. Watches indicators on the GCP. The LEFT SE-LECT and LEFT ARMED lights should go out. The RIGHT SE-LECT and RIGHT ARMED lights should come on.		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STAT-ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 40 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
#1. Commands "Safe Missile, Missile Select OFF."		Watches laun- cher RADs from the open cargo hatch. The LEFT RAD should go UP and the RIGHT RAD should come DOWN.	
	Sets ARMED/ SAFE switch to SAFE.		
	LOWERS the ARMED/SAFE switch cover.		
	Sets the MIS- SILE SELECT switch to OFF.		
	NOTE: The fire inter- rupt ALARM should stop.		
	Watches indicators on the GCP. RIGHT SELECT and RIGHT ARMED lights should go OUT.		

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK:

CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 41 OF 61

	<u></u>		
SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
		Watches RADS from the open cargo hatch. The right RAD should go UP.	
 Commands "Close Cargo Hatch." 			!
-		Closes cargo hatch.	
	Watches indicators on the GCP. The CARGO HATCH and the FIRE INTERRUPT lights should go OUT.		
43. Commands "Slew 360 Degrees."	-		
	Ensures launcher is fully depressed.		
	Slews turret (slowly) 360 degrees.		
	Watches indi- cators on the GCP. The FIRE INTRPT light		

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK.

CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON

ITV WEAPONSTATION AND DUAL

LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 42 OF

61

			-
SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	will come ON as the turret passes the front CORNERS and REAR DECK of the carrier and will go out as it passes the SIDES and FRONT of the carrier.		
44. Commands "Check Sights."			
NOTE: If the poistion 7 self- test (boresight) was not center- band when checked in step 4, boresight the daysight tracker (D/T) during this step. That also means that you must collimate the TNS.			
		Opens cargo hatch to the full open position.	
{	Slews the tur- ret to 180 de- grees azimuth.		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 43 OF 61

NO GO

GO

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
		Sets ACTU- ATOR switch on the TNS to the ON position.	
	Elevates launcher.		
	Sets SIGHTS SELECTOR siwtch on the GHC to 3x.		
	Looks through sight eye-piece.		
	Focuses sight picture using the focus ring.		
	Selects a target from 1,500 to 2,000 meters away.		
	Centers target in the circular reticle of the 3x sight.		
	Sets SIGHT SELECTOR switch on the GHC to 13x.		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

EVALUATOR:

071-316-2535

DATE:

TASK NO.:

PAGE 44 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	NOTE: The target should be about in the center of the circular reticle and in focus. NOTE: If the		
	targes is not in foucs, or cannot be seen, notify organizational maintenance.		
	Moves head 6 to 12 inches back from the eyepiece and looks into it. The sight picture should be circular. If it is not, the ITA objective lens is not aligned with		
	the D/T. See troubleshooting for the alignment procedure. To check it at night, shine a flashlight into the objective lens of the D/T.		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 45 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	NOTE: The ITA must be aligned before continuing.	,	
	Sets SIGHT SELECTOR switch to the NIGHT posit- ion.		
	Checks to ensure the target is in the new sight picture.		
	Moves head 6 to 12 inches back from the eyepiece and looks into it. The sight picture should be circular and will be red. If it is not, the ITA objective lens is not aligned with the TNS. See trouble-shooting for the alignment procedure.		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STAT-

EVALUATOR:

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 46 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	Holds TNS RANGE FOCUS remote control switch up then down. Focus of the target in the sight picture should vary.		
	NOTE: This control changes the focus very slowly so make sure you check it for enough time to make sure that it is working.		
	Holds TNS BRIGHTNESS remote control switch up then down. Brightness of the sight pic- ture should vary.		
	Holds TNS CONTRAST remote con- trol siwtch up then down. Con- trast of the picture should vary.		

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 47 OF 61

GO NO GO

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	Adjusts RANGE FOCUS, BRIGHT- NESS, and CON- TRAST to get the clearest sight picture of the target. Pulls field view (FOV) remote con- trol OUT. FOV should change from wide to narrow Pushes FOV re- mote control IN. The FOV should change from narrow to wide. Sets SIGHT SELECTOR switch to 13x.		
	Commands "BORESIGHT THE DAY SIGHT TRACKER." Slews turret to 180 degrees azimuth (if necessary).		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 48 OF

61

GO NO GO

SQ	UAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
		Depresses laun- cher to minimum elevation.		
45.	Sets SELF- TEST switch on the MGS to position 7.			
46.	Holds TEST/ OPERATE switch in the TEST po- sition.			
47.	Watches ELEVA- TION meter to determine band reading.			
48.	Talks loader through adjusting the ELEVAtion BORESIGHT knob on the D/T until a CENTER-BAND reading on the ELEVATION meter.			
			Lifts ELEVA- TION BORE- SIGHT knob cover.	

ROSTER NO.

TASK:

CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 49 OF

61

SÇ	UAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	Watches AZIMUTH me- ter on the MGS to determine band reading.		Adjusts ELEVA-TION BORE-SIGHT knob according to the squad leader's instructions. Lowers ELE-VATION BORE-SIGHT knob cover.	
50.	Talks loader through adjusting the AZIMUTH BORESIGHT knob on the D/T until a CENTER-BAND reading on the AZIMUTH METER is obtained.			
	is obtained.		Lifts AZIMUTH BORESIGHT knob cover.	
			Adjusts AZIMUTH BORESIGHT knob according to the squad leaders in- sturctions.	

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 50 OF 61

GO NO GO

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
51. Releases TEST/ OPERATE switch.		Lower's AZIMUTH BORE- SIGHT knob cover.	
52. Sets SELF-TEST switch to the straight up (UNMARKED) position.			
53. Commands "Collimate the Night Sight."		Installs bat- tery on the collimator.	
		Turns col- limator lock- ing handles UP and IN as fas as they will go.	
		Attaches collimator to mounting pads and guide pins on the TNS.	
		Tightens lock- ing handles on the collima- tor by turning them downward to secure it to the TNS/	

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STAT-

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 51 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
		Checks to be sure the TNS actuator switch is ON.	
	Ensures SIGHT SELECTOR switch on the GHC is set to 13x.		
	Sights (looks) through the eyepiece.		
	Ensures that both the collimator reticle and TOW sight reticle can be seen clearly		
	NOTE: You may have to adjust the focus and/or have the loader turn on the D/T reticle light.		
	Aligns the two reticles by talking the loader through		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 52 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	the adjustment of the collima- tor ELEVA- TION and AZIMUTH knobs.		
	NOTE: Accuracy is very important. The small circle of the boresight collimator should be divided into four equal wedges by the D/T reticle.		
		Adjusts AZIMUTH and ELEVATION knobs on the collimator according to the instruc- tions from the gunner.	
	Sets SIGHT SELECTOR switch on the GHC to NIGHT.		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STAT-ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 53 OF 61

NO GO GO

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	Sights (looks) through the eyepiece.		
	Ensures the FOV is set at NARROW and the collimator reticle and TNS reticle can be seen clearly.		
	NOTE: You may have to adjust the RANGE FOCUS, or bright- ness, and/or contrast.		
	Aligns the two reticles by talking the loader through the adjustment of the TNS AZIMUTH and ELEVATION boresight knobs.		
	NOTE: If the reticle cannot be aligned, tell the loader to:		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT

OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 54 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DOIVED
SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	Unlock the TNS latching handle. Lift the TNS lightly. Set the coarse azimuth adjustment knob to position 2. Lower the TNS. Lock the TNS latching handle.		
	Repeat the adjustment process.		
		Unlocks AZIMUTH and ELEVATION boresight knobs on the TNS.	
		Adjusts AZIMUTH and ELEVATION knobs accord- ing to the instructions from the gunner.	

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 55 OF 61

			 چممانورسورانورور
SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	Sets FOV to WIDE and confirms alignment of of the reticle. Returns se- lector to NFOV. Sets SIGHT SELECTOR switch to 13x and confirm alignment of reticles.	NOTE: If necessary, set the TNS coarse azimuth knob to position 2. (See gunner note.) Adjusts AZIMUTH and ELEVATION knobs according to the instructions from the gunner. Locks azimuth and elevation knobs on the TNS.	

ROSTER NO :

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 56 OF 61

GO NO GO

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	NOTE: If the tactical situation won't allow you to collimate the TNS using a collimator, use the following field method expediants: (1) Select a target from 2,000 to 3,000 meters away. NOTE: The target must have features	Removes the collimator from the TNS. Removes battery from the collimator. Sets TNS actuator switch to the OFF/LOCK position.	

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK: CONDUCT

CT OPERATIONAL

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 57

OF

GO NO GO

61

SQUAD LEADER GUNNER LOADER DRIVER that will give you a well defined point of aim, like a bridge, house smokestack, etc. (2) Align the D/T reticle with the target by using the GHC. NOTE: Do not touch the GHC until boresight/alignment of the TNS is finished. (3) Swtich to the TNS. (4) Talk the loader through adjusting the azimuth and elevation boresight

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 57 OF 61

NO GO GO

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	that will give you a well defined point of aim, like a bridge, house smokestack, etc. (2) Align the D/T reticle with the target by using the GHC. NOTE: Do not touch the GHC until boresight/alignment of the TNS is finished. (3) Swtich to the TNS. (4) Talk the loader through adjusting the azimuth and elevation boresight		

ROSTER NO .:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STAT-ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 58 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
54. Commands "Stow Laun-	knobs on the TNS until the TNS reticle is aligned with the target.		
cher."	Elevates launcher to maximum and slews the tur- ret toward 180 degrees (at the same time.)		
	NOTE: Direction of slew will depend on which way is closer to get to 130 degrees azimuth.		
	Watches azimuth po- sition indi- cator.		
	Moves hand grips toward neutral and re-		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 59 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	lease the slew switches (only) when you get within 10 to 20 degrees of 180 degrees.		
	Returns hand grips on the GHC to the neutral position when the azimuth position indicator points at 180 degrees.		
	Checks to confirm AZ STOW light comes on.		
	Depresses launcher.		
	Watches the ELEV STOW light on the GCP.		
	Returns hand grips on the GHC to the neutral po- sition when		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2535

PAGE 60 OF 61

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	the ELEVA- TION STOW light comes on.		
	Sets MODE SE- LECT switch to STOW position.		
	Holds EREC- TION DRIVE switch in the ON position.		
	Watches the STOW PO- SITION light on the GCP.		
	Releases ERECTION DRIVE switch when the STOW POSITION light comes on.		
55. Commands "Power Off."			
	Sets TURRET POWER switch to the OFF position.		
	Checks GCP from right to left, bottom to top.		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: CONDUCT

OPERATIONAL

EVALUATOR:

CHECKS ON ITY WEAPON STAT-

ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

DATE:

TASK NO .:

071-316-2535

PAGE 61 OF 61

GO NO GO

SQUAD LEADER LOADER DRIVER **GUNNER** ARM SWITCH -SAFE MISSILE SE-LECT - OFF OVERRIDE -OFF **EMERGENCY** POWER -OFF **ERECTION** DRIVE - OFF MODE SELECT -STOW TURRET POW-ER - OFF

SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: OPERATE AN ITY DUAL LAUN-

CHER USING EMERGENCY AC-

TION PROCEDURES

TASK NO.:

071-316-2536

PAGE | OF |

PERSON: IEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. An operational, combat-loaded Improved TOW Vehicle (ITV).
- 2. Four CVC Helmets.
- 3. Two Expended Launch Containers (ELCs).
- 4. Two Missile Sumulation Rounds (MSRs).

PROCEDURES

- 1. Conduct a safety briefing.
- 2. Instruct Soldiers: "You will operate the dual launcher using emergency procedures."

ROSTER NO.

EVALUATOR:

TASK: OPERATE AN IT! BUAL LAUN-

CHEEL USING EMERICENCY AC-

TION PROCEDULET

DATE:

TASK NO. 071-316-25°

PAGE 1 OF 5

GO NOGO

SUBTASK -- ERECT LAUNCHER FROM STOWER POSITION WITH EMERGENCEY POWER

	GUNNER	SQUAD LEADER	LOADER
1.	Ensures presence of emergency battery.		
2.	Places EMER PWR switch ON.		
3.	Places mode select switch to ERECT.	Operates hand- pump to build pressure on ac- cumulator guage to at least 1500 psi.	
4.	Monitors gauge and maintains 1500 psi until launcher is locked.	30. .	
	NOTE: Handcrank and handpump may be operated at the same time.		Instalis handerank. Turns handerank
			until launaher is ereat and locks are engaged.
			MOTE: Launcher ready and luancher erect light should be an:

...LL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: OPERATE AN ITY DUAL LAUN-

CHER USING EMERGENCY ACTION PROCEDURES

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2536

PAGE 2 OF 5

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- LOAD WITH EMERGENCY POWER

	GUNNER	SQUAD LEADER	LOADER
5.	Uses hand controls to rotate turret to zero dearees in azimuth using slew switch.		Stows handerank.
		Operates hand- pump to build up 1900 psi on accumulator guage.	
6.	Ensures AZ LOAD light is CN.		
7.	Elevates luancher until ELEV LOAD light is ON.		
8.	Turns MODE SE- LECT switch to LOAD.		
9.	Pushes up on ERECTION DRIVE switch and holds until LOAD POSI-TION light comes on and launcher is in load position.		
10.	Releases ERECTION DRIME switch.		Loads Gancher

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK. OPERATE AN ITY DUAL LAUN-

CHER USING EMERGENCY AC-

TION PROCEDURES

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2536

140...

PAGE 3 OF 5

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- ERECT LAUNCHER FROM LOAD POSITION MITH EMERGENCY POWER

	GUNNER	SQUAD LEADER	LOADER
11.	Places MODE SELECT switch to ERECT.	Operates hand- pump to build up pressure to 1900 psi.	
12.	Erects luancher by operating the ERECTION DRIVE switch until LAUNCHER ERECT and LAUNCHER DRIVE lights are un.		

SUBTASK -- TRACK AND FIRE WITH EMERGENCY POWER

GUNNER	SQUAD LEADER	LGADER
13. Selects wide ungle 3K telescope (or WFOV hiST for acquisaltion).	Makes sure all hatchs are closed. Maintains pressure at 1900 psi.	

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: OPERATE AN ITY DUAL LAUN-

EVALUATOR:

CHER USING EMERGETICY AC-TION PROCEDURES

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2536

PAGE 4 OF 5

GO NOGO

TRACK AND FIRE WITH EMERGENCY POWER SUBTASK --(continued)

	GUNNER	SQUAD LEADER	LEADER
14.	Uses only slew mode in acquiring target.		
15.	Turns sight selector switch to 13X when target is acquired, (or pulls out FOV selector to select WFOV if using NST).		
16.	Fires when ready.		
17.	Keeps tracking target until missile impacts.		

SUBTASK -- STOW LAUNCHER WITH EMERGENCY POWER

GUNIHER	SQUAD LEADER	LEADER
	Builds hydraulic pressure to 1900 psi.	Makes sure machine- gun and mount are in stow position.

ROSTER NO.:

EVAL!IATOR:

TASK: OPERATE AN ITY DUAL LAUN-

CHER USING EMERGENCY AC-TION PROCEDURES

DATE:

TASK NO.:

071-316-2536

PAGE 5 OF 5

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- STOW LAUNCHER WITH EMERGENCY POWER (continued)

GUNNER	SQUAD LEADER	LEADER
18. Monitors and main- tains pressure at 1900 psi. during stowing.		
19. Uses slew mode to conserve pressure.		
20. Moves launcher up or down to get the ELEV STOW light to illuminate.		
21. Turns MODE SELECT switch to STOW.		
22. Holds ERECTION DRIVE switch up until launcher is stowed.		

SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: INSTALL, OPERATE, AND COL-LIMATE AN/TAS-4

SIGHT TOW) (NST)

TASK NO...

PAGE 1 OF

PERSONNEL

SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- AN/TAS-4 nightsight with case.
- 2. Boresight collimator with case.
- Batteries with case. 3.
- Coolant cartridges with case. 4.
- 5. Power cables.
- Equipment cover.
- 7. Vehicle power conditioner.
- 3. M220A1 TOW with daysight/tracker.
- 9. 1/4 ton truck (w/TOW equipment).

PROCEDURES

- Provide the soldier with a Vehicular mounted TOW complete.
- Instruct the Soldier: "Install, operate, and collimate the AN/TAS-4 (NST)."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK INSTALL, OPERATE, AND COL-

LIMATE AN/TAS-4 (NIGHT

SIGHT TOW) (NST)

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

PAGE I OF

GO NOGO

SUBTASK -- INSTALL NIGHT SIGHT TOW (NST)

- 1. Moves latch handle of NST to unlocked position.
- 2. Lines up keyed hole on NST with CAM post on optical sight (daysight/tracker).
- 3. Places NST on optical sight with NST lens facing forward.
- 4. Makes sure NST seats securely on optical sight.
- 5. Moves latch handle of NST to locked position.

SUBTASK -- INSTALL COOLANT CARTRIDGE

- 6. Sets actuator switch to RELEASE position.
- 7. Slides coolant cartridge through cartridge retainer clip into acuator assembly.
- 8. Pushes coolant cartridge firmly into place.
- 9. Sets actuator switch to OFF/LOCK position.

SUBTASK -- CONNECT NIGHT SIGHT TO POWER SOURCE

NOTE: If Night Sight battery is to be used, perform steps 10 through 13 and skip steps 14 through 18.

- 10. Pulls battery latch to open position.
- 11. Lines up two (2) guide holes on battery with guide pins on NST.
- 12. Slides battery into position on NST and mates battery connector with NST input power connector J1.

ROSTER NO.:

TASK INSTALL, OPERATE, AND COL-

LIMATE AN/TAS-4 SIGHT TOW) (NST)

EVALUATOR:

TASK NO.:

DATE:

PAGE 2 OF

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- CONNECT NIGHT SIGHT TO POWER SOURCE (continued)

13. Pushes battery latch to closed position.

NOTE: If vehicle power conditioner is to be used, perform steps 14 through 18.

- 14. Connects cable 2W1 to 24 volt vehicle power connector.
- 15. Connects other end of cable 2W1 to NST Vehicle Power Conditioner (VPC) connector 31.
- Connects cable 2W2 to NST Vehicle Power Conditioner (VPC) connector J2.
- 17. Connects other end of cable 2W2 to NST input power connector J1.
- 18. Places vehicle power conditioner CBI switch to ON position.

SUBTASK -- OPERATIONS CHECK

- 19. Checks input power by turning NST actuator to the AIR/BATT CHECK position.
- 20. Ensures NST reticle is lit.
- 21. Ensures battery monitor light is out.
- 22. Ensures coolant monitor light is out.
- 23. Takes corrective action as needed for battery and coolant.
- 24. Turns actuator switch to ON position.
- 25. While signting, focuses the reticle.
- 26. Checks full range of NST Field Or View (FOV).

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR.

TASK: INSTALL, OPERATE, AND COL-

LIMATE AN/TAS-4 (NIGHT

SIGHT TOW) (NST)

DATE:

TASK NO :

PAGE 3 CF 4

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- OPERATIONS CHECK (continued)

- 27. Checks contrast (CTRS) and brightness (BRT) controls for full travel and variance of intensity.
- 28. Sights on distant object.
- 29. Sets FOV selector to NFOV (narrow field of view).
- 30. Turns range focus adjustment knob to ensure free movement and focus.
- 31. Checks AZ and EL knobs for freedom of movement, locking and unlocking functions.
- 32. Checks eyepiece for opening and closing function.

SUBTASK -- COLLIMATE

- 33. Removes boresight collimator from case.
- 34. Lines up battery guide pins on boresight collimator with guide holes on battery.
- Lines up boresight collimator connector with battery connector.
- 36. Slides battery onto boresight collimator until it locks into place and the connectors mate.
- 37. Checks the NST battery.
- 38. Fits boresight collimator onto NST.
- 39. Pushes in and turns securing latches to lock boresight coilimator to NST.

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

TASK:

INSTALL, OPERATE AND COLL-

IMATE AN/TAS-4 (NIGHT SIGHT

TOW) (NST)

DATE:

TASK NO.:

PAGE 4 OF 4

GO NOGO

SUBTASK -- COLLIMATE (continued)

40. Adjusts collimator AZ and EL adjustment knobs to align boresight collimator reticle with daysight/tracker (optical sight).

NOTE: Even if VPC is used to provide NST power, a battery will be required on the collimator when boresighting.

- 41. Ensures NST reticle and boresight reticle are visible through the NST eyepiece.
- 42. Unlocks the AZ and EL knobs.
- 43. Aligns NST reticle on the small circle of the collimator reticle.

NOTE: If the two reticles will not align, the collimator must be replaced.

- 44. Switches the NST FOV to wide and verifies reticle alignment.
- 45. Locks AZ and EL knobs on NST.
- 46. Rechecks (and adjusts as needed) alignment of daysight/tracker and NST with collimator.
- 47. Removes collimator from NST.
- 48. Removes battery from collimator.
- 49. Stores battery and collimator.

SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK:

DISMOUNT AND ASSEMBLE THE

M220A1 TOW

TASK NO .:

PAGE ! OF

1

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. Combat loaded Improved Tow vehicle with:

Tripod
Daysight Tracker
TOW Nightsight
Launch Tube
Missile Guidance Set
Traversing Unit
Boresight Collimator with case
Battery and Coolant cartridge boxes
Missile Guidance Set batteries

PROCEDURES

- 1. Have components in their stowed position on the ITV.
- 2. Assign a firing position and direction or fire.
- 3. Instruct Soldiers: "Dismount and assemble the M220A1 TOW."

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

DISMOUNT AND ASSEMBLE THE

M220A1 TOW

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.

PAGE ! OF 5

GO NO GO

SOUND LEADER	CUNNED	101050	000000
SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
Commands "Dismount the TOW."			
2. Removes tripod from stowed position.			
3. Removes battery and coolant car- tridge boxes from stowed position.			
4. Moves to firing position with tripod, battery and coolant cartridge boxes and binoculars.			
	Disconnects missile guidance set from vehicle power mode.		
	Removes missile guidance set from operational position.		

ROSTER NO.:

TASK: DISMOUNT AND ASSEMBLE THE

M220A1 TOW

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

PAGE 2 OF 5

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
	Removes missile guidance set TOW vehicle power conditioner.		
	Places battery assembly into missile guidance set.		
	Removes launch tube from stowed posi- tion.		
	Moves firing position with missile guidance set and launch tube.		
		Removes traversing unit from stowed position.	
		Moves firing position with traversing unit.	

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

DISMOUNT AND ASSEMBLE THE

M220A1 TOW

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

PAGE 3 OF 5

GC NOGO

SÇ	UAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
_				Removes TOW Night Sight and Daysight Tracker from Dual Luancher.
5.	Sets up and levels tripod oriented in direction of fire.			Moves to firing position with Night Sight and Daysight Tracker.
6.	Places cool- ant cartridge and battery boxes near triped.			
7.	Observes target area for possible targets.			
			Installs tra- versing unit on tripod.	
			Installs Launch tube.	

ROSTER NO.:

TASK:

DISMOUNT AND ASSEMBLE THE

M220A1 TOW

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

PAGE 4 OF

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
		Returns to carrier for encased missile and collimator.	
			Installs Day- sight Tracker and TOW Night Sight.
			Returns carrier and mans the M60 machinegun
	Installs mis- sile guidance set.		
	Conducts the system self-test.		
	Prepares to engage tar- gets.		
		Removes encased missile from stowed position.	
		Removes boresight collimator from stowed position.	

ROSTER NO.:

TASK.

DISMOUNT AND ASSUMBLE THE

W220AT TOW

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO :

PAGE 5 OF

SQUAD LEADER	GUNNER	LOADER	DRIVER
		Returns to firing position with encased missile and boresight collimator. Loads encased missile.	
		Assumes duty position as Loader.	

SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: RECOGNIZE TARGETS DURING LIMITED VISIBILITY (ITV)

TASK NO...

PAGE I OF I

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

- 1. Starlight Scope (AN/TVS-5).
- 2. Night Vision Goggles (AN/PVS-5).
- 3. Combat-loaded ITV.
- 4. TOW Nightsight (AN/TAS-4).
- 5. Four target vehicles (wheel and track).
- 6. Smoke Grenades or Smoke Pots.

PROCEDURES

- 1. Place four target vehicles at a distance of between 150 and 2000 meters.
- 2. Have each vehicle at an angle of at least 45 degrees to line of sight of ITV and suspension system exposed.
- 3. Instruct Soldier: "Recognize targets during limited visibility."

ROSTER NO .:

TASK.

RECOGNIZE TARGETS DURING

LIMITED VISIBILITY (ITV)

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

PAGE | OF

GO NOGO

Detects target #1 using night vision goggles (AN/PVS-5).

- 2. Identifies target #1 by vehicle type.
- 3. Detects target #2 using Starlight Scope (AN/TVS-5).
- 4. Identifies target #2 by veicle type.
- 5. Detects target #3 using TOW Night Sight (AN/TAS-4).
- 6. Identifies target #3 by vehicle type.